SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

TM

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Ν

0

Р

CONTENTS

5AT: RE5R05A		Description	
DACIC INCRECTION	_	DTC Logic	
BASIC INSPECTION	5	Diagnosis Procedure	46
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW	5	P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL	48
Work Flow		Description	48
Diagnostic Work Sheet	6	DTC Logic	
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	•	Diagnosis Procedure	48
STSTEW DESCRIPTION	8	P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A	40
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	8	Description	
System Diagram	8	DTC Logic	
System Description		Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Parts Location		•	
Component Description	17	P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	
SHIFT MECHANISM	40	Description	
Cross-Sectional View		DTC Logic	
System Diagram		Diagnosis Procedure	51
System Description		P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	52
Component Parts Location		Description	
Component Description		DTC Logic	
·		Diagnosis Procedure	
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM			
System Description		P0725 ENGINE SPEED	
Component Parts Location		Description	
Component Description	34	DTC Logic	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM	35	Diagnosis Procedure	55
Diagnosis Description		P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO	57
•		Description	57
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)		DTC Logic	57
Diagnosis Description		Diagnosis Procedure	58
CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)	39	P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO	50
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS	45	Description	
DIO/OIROON DIAOROGIO IIIIIIIIIIIII	73	DTC Logic	
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	45	Diagnosis Procedure	
Description		Diagnosis i roccadio	00
DTC Logic		P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO	
Diagnosis Procedure	45	Description	
P0615 STARTER RELAY	46	DTC Logic	61

Diagnosis Procedure	62	Diagnosis Procedure	77
P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO	63	P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID	78
Description	63	Description	78
DTC Logic	63	DTC Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure	64	Diagnosis Procedure	78
P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	65	P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID	79
Description		Description	
DTC Logic		DTC Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure		Diagnosis Procedure	
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER		P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	
Description		SOLENOID	
DTC Logic	67	Description	
Diagnosis Procedure	67	DTC Logic	
P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	68	Diagnosis Procedure	80
Description		P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	81
DTC Logic		Description	
Diagnosis Procedure		DTC Logic	
· ·		Diagnosis Procedure	
P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A		•	
Description		P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
DTC Logic		Description	82
Diagnosis Procedure	69	DTC Logic	
DAZOE TO CENCOD	70	Diagnosis Procedure	82
P1705 TP SENSOR		DAGAE M MODE OWNTON	
Description		P1815 M-MODE SWITCH	
DTC Logic		Description	
Diagnosis Procedure	70	DTC Logic	
P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-		Diagnosis Procedure	
TURE SENSOR	71	Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)	86
		MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	
Description		CUIT	
DTC Logic			
Diagnosis Procedure	/1	Description	
Component Inspection (A/T Fluid Temperature	70	Diagnosis Procedure	88
Sensor 1)	/3	SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT	- 90
Component Inspection (A/T Fluid Temperature	72	Description	
Sensor 2)	/3	Component Function Check	
P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	74	Diagnosis Procedure	
Description		Diagnosis i rosodaro	00
DTC Logic		SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	91
Diagnosis Procedure		Description	91
agaaaaaa		Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	91
P1730 INTERLOCK	75	Component Function Check	93
Description	75	Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Logic	75	Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)	
Judgment of Interlock		Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)	
Diagnosis Procedure	75		
DA724 ACT ENGINE DE AIZING		SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR.	
P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING		Description	
Description		Component Function Check	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	76	Component Inspection	. 100
P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	77	ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	.102
Description	77		
DTC Logic		TCM	.102

2010 EX35

Reference Value102		160
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM 105	2WD : Exploded View	160
Fail-Safe111	2WD : Removal and Installation	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart113		162
DTC Index113	AWD	162 E
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS115		102
3 TWIF TOW DIAGNOSIS113	AWD : Removal and Installation	
SYSTEM SYMPTOM115		
Symptom Table115		
	CONTROL ROD	
PRECAUTION140	=::p::0000 :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	166 TN
PRECAUTIONS140	Removal and Installation	100
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	Inspection and Adjustment	166
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM	169 -
SIONER"140		
On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and En-	Removal and Installation	
gine140		
General Precautions141	•	Г
Service Notice or Precaution141	A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2	174
	Exploded View	174
PREPARATION143	Removal and Installation	174
	Inspection	176
PREPARATION143		4
Special Service Tool		1//
Commercial Service Tool144	2WD	177
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE145		
TENIODIO IIIAINTENANOE IIIIIIIIIIIII 140	2WD : Removal and Installation	
A/T FLUID145	2WD : Inspection	181
Changing 145		
Adjustment146	REAR OIL SEAL	183
A/T FLUID COOL ED	2WD	183
A/T FLUID COOLER148	OMD . Evaluded Mour	
Cleaning148	OM/D . Democratic and Installation	400
Inspection150	2WD : Inspection and Adjustment	r r
STALL TEST151	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Inspection and Judgment151	AWD	
	AWD : Exploded View	
LINE PRESSURE TEST152	A1A/55 I // LA II /	
Inspection and Judgment152	AWD: Inspection and Adjustment	185
ROAD TEST154	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	186 ^N
Description		
Check Before Engine Is Started154	ZVVD	
Check at Idle154		186
Cruise Test - Part 1	2000 : Removal and Installation	
Cruise Test - Part 2	ZWI I TINGNACTION AND ANTIGEMENT	190
Cruise Test - Part 3		101
	AIR BREATTER HOSE	191
A/T POSITION158	2WD	191
2WD 450	2MD · Exploded View	
2WD	2MD · Removal and Installation	
2WD : Inspection and Adjustment158		
AWD158	AWD	
AWD: Inspection and Adjustment158	AVVD: Exploded view	
·	AVVD: Removal and Installation	192
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION160	A/I FLUID COOLER TUBE	194
A/T SHIFT SELECTOR160		

2WD		FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, R	REAR
2WD : Exploded View	194	INTERNAL GEAR	261
2WD : Removal and Installation	194	Exploded View	261
2WD: Inspection and Adjustment	195	Disassembly	
A VA/D	405	Assembly	
AND		Inspection	265
AWD: Exploded View			
AWD: Removal and Installation		MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, F	
AWD : Inspection and Adjustment	197	AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB	
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLAT	ION198	Exploded View	
		Disassembly	
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	198	Assembly	
		Inspection	270
2WD		HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	074
2WD : Exploded View			
2WD : Removal and Installation		Exploded View Disassembly	
2WD : Inspection and Adjustment	200	Assembly	
AWD	200	Inspection	
AWD : Exploded View		inspection	212
AWD : Removal and Installation		DIRECT CLUTCH	273
AWD : Inspection and Adjustment		Exploded View	
7.177 : mopodion and / ajadimoni	200	Disassembly	
UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEM	IBLY204	Assembly	
		Inspection	
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY			
Exploded View		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICAT	FIONS
Oil Channel		(SDS)	275
Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bear			
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATION	
Disassembly		(SDS)	
Assembly		General Specification	
Inspection	255	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Oc	
OIL PUMP	256	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/	
Exploded View		es	
Disassembly		Stall Speed	
Assembly		Line Pressure	
7.000/11019		Input Speed Sensor	
FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY		Output Speed Sensor	
CLUTCH	259	Reverse Brake	
Exploded View	259	Total End Play	
Disassembly		Torque Converter	276
Assembly			
Inspection			

< BASIC INSPECTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

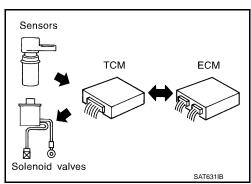
Work Flow (INFOID:0000000005171676

INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the output speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or transmission range switch. Then provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal transmitted from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose an error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

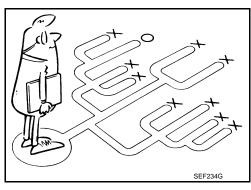
A visual check may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-III (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "DETAILED FLOW".



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with the customer who has the driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic work sheet" as shown in the example (Refer to TM-6) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.



DETAILED FLOW

1. COLLECT THE INFORMATION FROM THE CUSTOMER

Get the detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurred) using diagnosis worksheet. Refer to <u>TM-6</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet"</u>.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

Check the following items based on the information obtained from the customer.

- Fail-safe. Refer to TM-111, "Fail-Safe".
- A/T fluid leakage.
- Stall test. Refer to TM-151, "Inspection and Judgment".
- Line pressure test. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, "Inspection and Judgment".

Revision: 2009 August TM-5 2010 EX35

C

Α

В

TM

Е

Г

G

Н

ı

J

K

M

Ν

IV

 \cap

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

>> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK DTC

- 1. Check DTC.
- 2. Perform the following procedure if DTC is detected.
- · Record DTC.
- Erase DTC. Refer to TM-35, "Diagnosis Description".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

4. PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

Perform "Diagnosis Procedure" for the displayed DTC.

>> GO TO 5.

5. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" for the displayed DTC.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK SYMPTOM 2

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> INSPECTION END

7.ROAD TEST

Perform "ROAD TEST". Refer to TM-154, "Description".

>> GO TO 8.

8. CHECK SYMPTOM 3

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnostic Work Sheet

INFOID:0000000005171677

INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER

KEY POINTS

- WHAT..... Vehicle and A/T model
- WHEN..... Date, Frequencies
- WHERE..... Road conditions
- HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model and Year	VIN
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (times a day)

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)					
		\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd \square	$2nd \rightarrow 3rd \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow 4th \Box \ 4th \rightarrow 5th)$	-			
		\square No down-shift (\square 5th \rightarrow 4th	\square 4th \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1	st)			
		☐ Lock-up malfunction					
		☐ Shift point too high or too low.					
	\square Shift shock or slip (\square N \rightarrow D \square N \rightarrow R \square Lock-up \square Any drive positive						
		☐ Noise or vibration					
		☐ No kick down					
		☐ No pattern select					
		☐ Others					
		()				
A/T CHECK ii	ndicator lamp	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit				
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) ☐ Continuously lit ☐ Not lit							
IAGNOS1	TC WORK	SHEET					
1	☐ Read th	e item on cautions concerning fail-safe and	autions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint.				
	☐ A/T flui	☐ A/T fluid inspection, stall test and line pressure test					
		☐ A/T fluid leakage	Γ fluid leakage				
		☐ Stall test	all test				
		☐ Torque converter one-way cluto					
2		☐ Front brake ☐ High and low reverse clutch	☐ 3rd one-way clutch☐ Engine	TM 454			
		☐ Low coast brake	☐ Line pressure low	<u>TM-151</u>			
		☐ Forward brake☐ Reverse brake	☐ Except for input clutch and direct clutch, clutches and brakes OK				
		☐ Forward one-way clutch	cluton, clutones and brakes of				
		☐ Line pressure test - Suspected part:		<u>TM-152</u>			
3	□ Perform	self-diagnosis. — Check detected items to	repair or replace malfunctioning part.	<u>TM-39</u>			
	□ Perform	road test.					
	4-1	☐ Check before engine is started		TM-154			
	4-2	☐ Check at idle		<u>TM-154</u>			
4			☐ Part 1	<u>TM-155</u>			
7	4-3	Cruise test	□ Part 2	<u>TM-156</u>			
			□ Part 3	<u>TM-156</u>			
		nalfunction phenomena to repair or replace M-115, "Symptom Table".	malfunctioning part after completing all ro	pad tests.			
5	☐ Drive v	Phicle to check that the malfunction phenom	nenon has been resolved.				
6	П Г t	ne results of the self-diagnosis from the TCl	Mandaha FOM	EC-104, TM-35			

Revision: 2009 August TM-7 2010 EX35

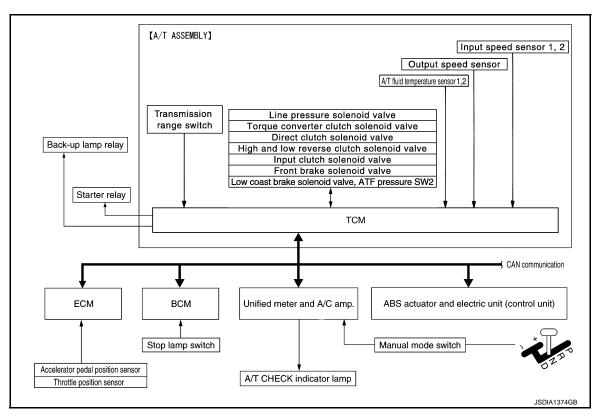
0

Ρ

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram



System Description

INFOID:0000000005171679

[5AT: RE5R05A]

The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, engine brake operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS
Transmission range switch		Shift control		Input clutch solenoid valve
Accelerator pedal position signal		Line pressure control		Direct clutch solenoid valve
Closed throttle position signal		Lock-up control		Front brake solenoid valve
Wide open throttle position signal		Engine brake control		High and low reverse clutch sole-
Engine speed signal		Timing control		noid valve
A/T fluid temperature sensor	\Rightarrow	Fail-safe control	\Rightarrow	Low coast brake solenoid valve
Output speed sensor		Self-diagnosis		Torque converter clutch solenoid
Vehicle speed signal		CONSULT-III communication		valve
Manual mode switch signal		line		Line pressure solenoid valve
Stop lamp switch signal		Duet-EA control		A/T CHECK indicator lamp
Input speed sensor		CAN system		Back-up lamp relay
ATF pressure switch				Starter relay

Input/Output Signal of TCM

Α

В

K

M

Р

	Contro	l item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function *3	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator ped	dal position signal *5	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Output speed s	ensor	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed s	signal *1, *5						Х	
	Closed throttle	position signal *5		X *2	Х	Х		Х	X *4
	Wide open thro	ottle position signal *5						Х	X *4
	Input speed ser			Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
Input	Input speed ser (for 4th speed of			Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
	Engine speed signals *5		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp switch signal *5			Х	Х	Х			X *4
	A/T fluid tempe	rature sensors 1, 2	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
	ASCD or ICC	Operation signal *5		Х	Х	Х			
	sensor inte- grated unit	Overdrive cancel signal *5		Х					
	Direct clutch so	plenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch sol	enoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	High and low re	everse clutch solenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	Front brake sol	enoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
Out- put	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2) Line pressure solenoid			Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
			Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid					Х		Х	Х
	A/T CHECK inc	dicator lamp *6							X *4
-	Starter relay							Х	Х

^{*1:} Spare for output speed sensor.

CAN COMMUNICATION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. Refer to LAN-27, "CAN Communication Signal Chart".

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

 When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.

^{*2:} Spare for accelerator pedal position signal.

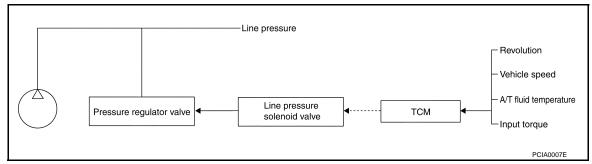
^{*3:} If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

^{*4:} Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; if self-diagnostics are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

^{*5:} Input by CAN communications.

^{*6:} Output by CAN communications.

This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.

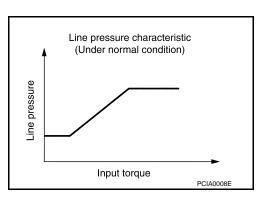


Line Pressure Control is Based On The TCM Line Pressure Characteristic Pattern

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM
 controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

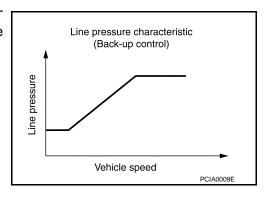
Normal Control

• Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

 When the select operation is performed during driving and the A/T is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



During Shift Change

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

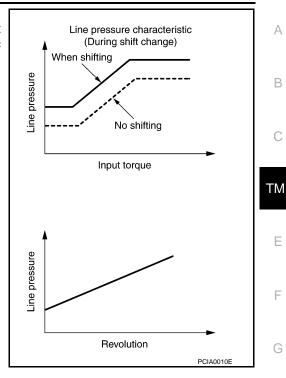
Α

M

Ν

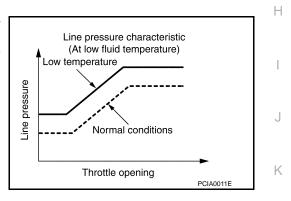
Р

• The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



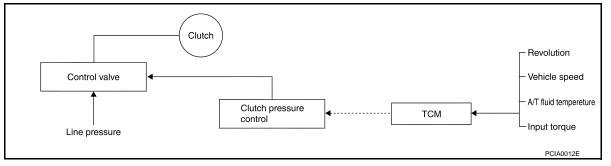
At Low Fluid Temperature

 When the A'T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



SHIFT CONTROL

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.

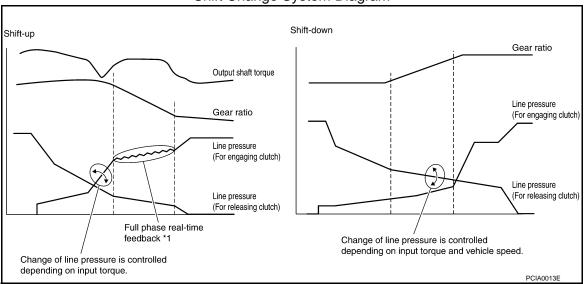


Shift Change

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

TM-11 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

Shift Change System Diagram

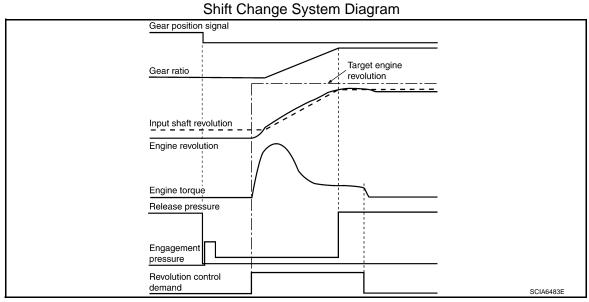


*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control

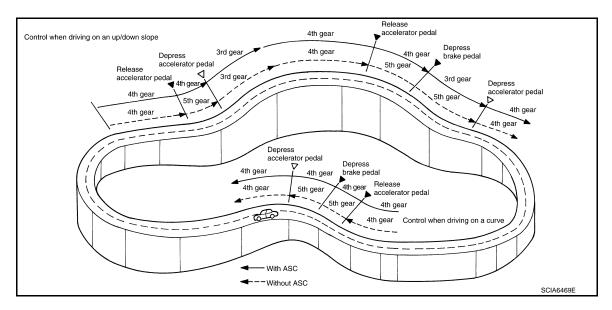
This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression at "D" position.
- When downshifting under the manual mode.
- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Revolution control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- TCM synchronizes engine revolution according to the revolution control demand signal.



ASC (Adoptive Shift Control)

ASC automatically shifts or hold at the 2GR, 3GR or 4GR on certain roads (up/down slope and curve) and driving condition.



When Driving On an Up/Down Slope

ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed.
 Fixing at 3GR or 4GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to the 3GR or 4GR controls to gain optimum engine brake.

When Driving On a Curve

TCM receives the lateral G sensor signal from the ABS actuator control unit. It locks to 3GR or 4GR position
in moderate cornering or to the 2GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This prevents any
upshift and kickdown during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.

OS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
- When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.

LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up operation condition table

Selector lever	"D" position			"M" position			
Gear position	5	4	3	5	4	3	
Lock-up	×	_	_	×	×	×	
Slip lock-up	×	×	×	_	_	_	

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control Lock-up control system diagram

Р

Revision: 2009 August TM-13 2010 EX35

Α

В

ТМ

Е

F

ı

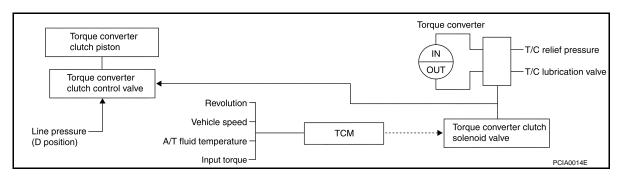
J

.

K

M

Ν



Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

Smooth Lock-up Control

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

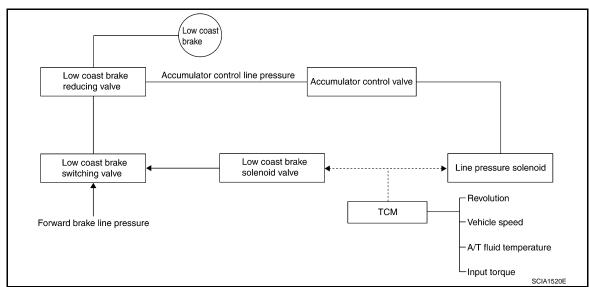
The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the
torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
 In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into
half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is
completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the
half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
This raises the fuel efficiency for 3GR, 4GR and 5GR at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low
degree of opening.

ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL

The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse
drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling.
Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and
the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



• The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

C

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

<

ı

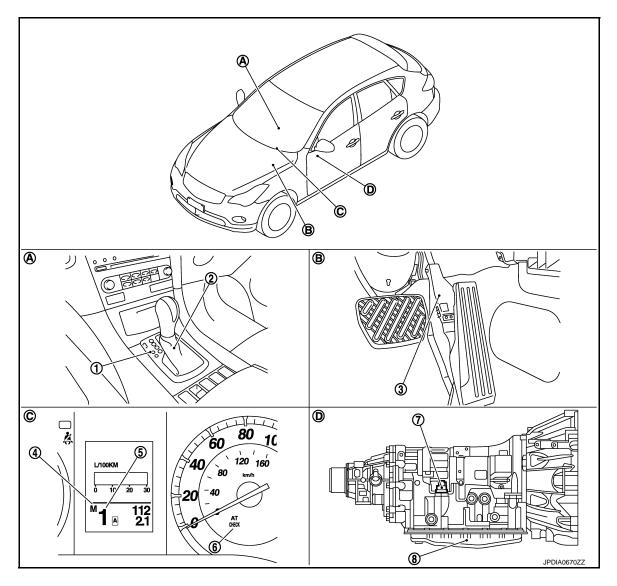
M

Ν

0

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005171680



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Manual mode indicator
- 7. A/T assembly connector
- A. Center console
- D. A/T assembly

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Shift position indicator
- 8. Control valve with TCM*
- B. Accelerator pedal

- 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 6. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- C. Combination meter

*: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

NOTE

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly (2).
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM (8).
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor 1, 2
- Transmission range switch
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005171681

Α

В

Name	Function	
TCM	TM-48, "Description"	
Transmission range switch	TM-49, "Description"	F
Output speed sensor	TM-52, "Description"	L
Input speed sensor 1	TM 54 "Deceription"	
Input speed sensor 2	TM-51, "Description"	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	TM 74 IID II	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	TM-71, "Description"	
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-77, "Description"	
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-78, "Description"	
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-79, "Description"	
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-80, "Description"	
Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-81, "Description"	
ATF pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.	
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).	
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.	
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1GR, 2GR, 3GR, and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)	
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.	
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.	
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.	
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.	
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.	
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.	
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4GR and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.	
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1GR, 3GR, 4GR and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)	
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4GR and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)	
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2GR, 3GR, and 4GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)	

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Name	Function
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil passage.
Cool by-pass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.
Manual valve	Transmits line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not transmitted drain.
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM 70 "Description"
Throttle position sensor	TM-70, "Description"
Manual mode switch	TM-84, "Description"
Starter relay	TM-46, "Description"

INFOID:0000000005171682

Α

В

C

TM

Е

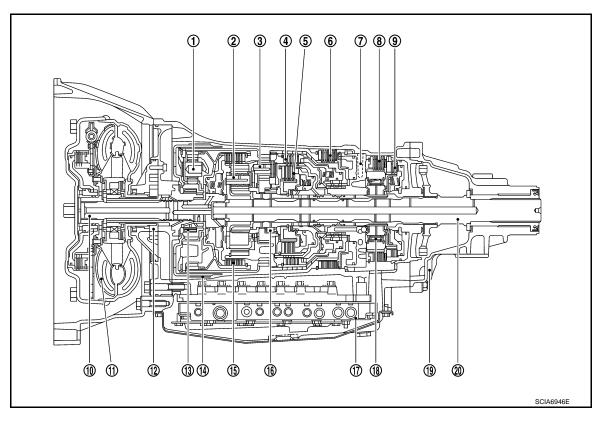
F

Н

SHIFT MECHANISM

Cross-Sectional View

2WD MODELS



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. 3rd one-way clutch
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. Front brake
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

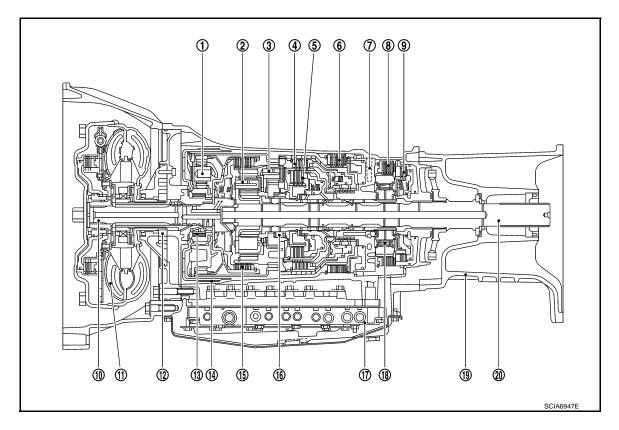
AWD MODELS

Ν

M

K

0



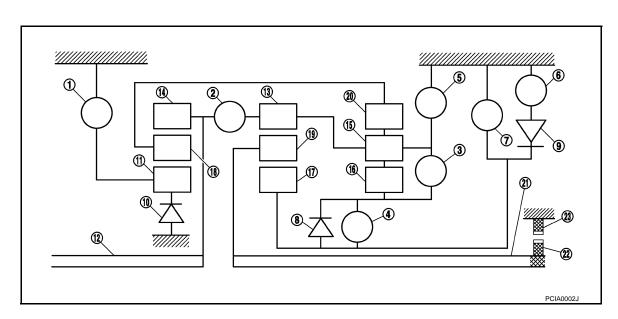
- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. 3rd one-way clutch
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. Front brake
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005171683



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

7.	Low coast brake	8.	1st one-way clutch	9.	Forward one-way clutch	
10.	3rd one-way clutch	11.	Front sun gear	12.	Input shaft	Α
13.	Mid internal gear	14.	Front internal gear	15.	Rear carrier	
16.	Rear sun gear	17.	Mid sun gear	18.	Front carrier	
19.	Mid carrier	20.	Rear internal gear	21.	Output shaft	В
22.	Parking gear	23.	Parking pawl			

System Description

DESCRIPTION

With the use of 3 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 5-speed transmission for forward and 1-speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 3 sets of multiple-disc brakes, a brake band, and 3 sets of one-way clutches.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

TM

INFOID:0000000005171684

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

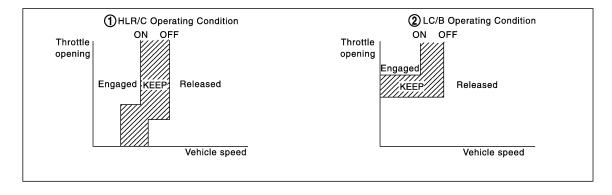
Ν

0

Shift position		I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
Р			Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
R			0		0	0			0		0	REVERSE POSITION
N			Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSITION
D,DS	1 st		Δ*			Δ	Δ**	0	0	0	0	Automatic shift
	2 nd			0		Δ		0		0	0	
	3 rd		0	0		0		Δ	\Diamond		0	
	4 th	0	0	0				Δ	\Diamond			
	5 th	0	0			0		Δ	\Diamond		\Diamond	
M5	5 th	0	0			0		Δ	\$		\$	Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR
M4	4 th	0	0	0				Δ	\$			Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR
МЗ	3 rd		0	0		0		Δ	\$		0	Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR
M2	2 nd			0		0	0	0		0	0	Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR
M1	1 st		0			0	0	0	0	0	0	Locks* (held stationary) in 1GR
* : Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed												

O- Operates

 $[\]triangle$ **-Operates under conditions shown in illustration **2**. Delay control is applied during D(4,3,2,1) \longrightarrow N shift



JSDIA1376GB

POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

"P" Position

^{○ –} Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

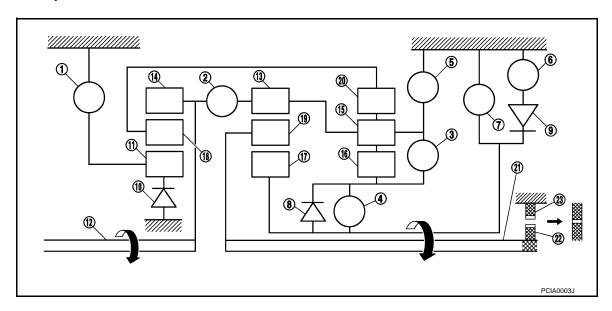
 $[\]triangle$ – Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

 $[\]triangle *$ – Operates under conditions shown in illustration ①.

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



- Front brake 1.
- High and low reverse clutch 4.
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6.
- 9.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

- 15. Rear carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D1" and "DS1" Positions

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.

Forward brake

Forward one-way clutch

12. Input shaft

18. Front carrier

M

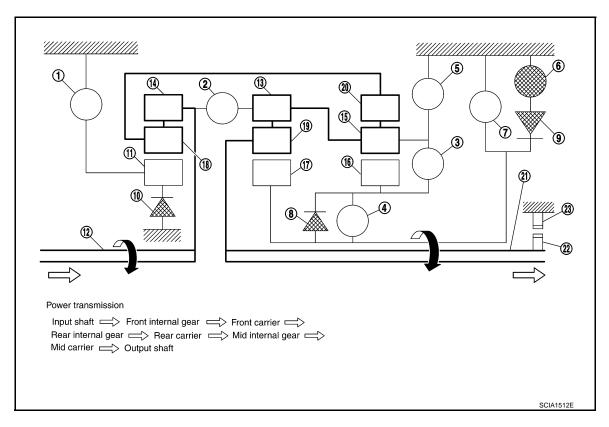
K

L

Ν

Р

TM-23 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"M1" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.

Α

В

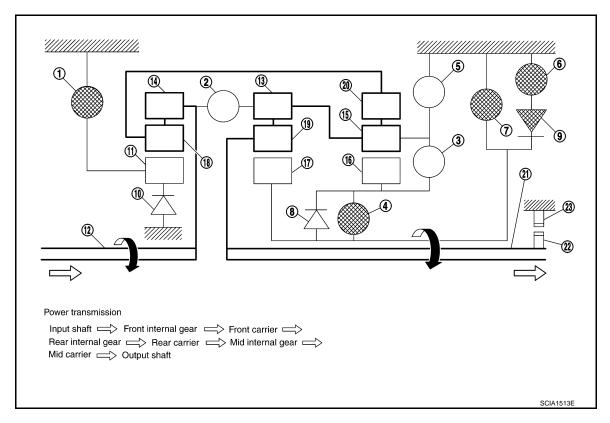
C

TΜ

Е

F

Н



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake 5.
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9.
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D2" and "DS2" Positions

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.

Forward one-way clutch

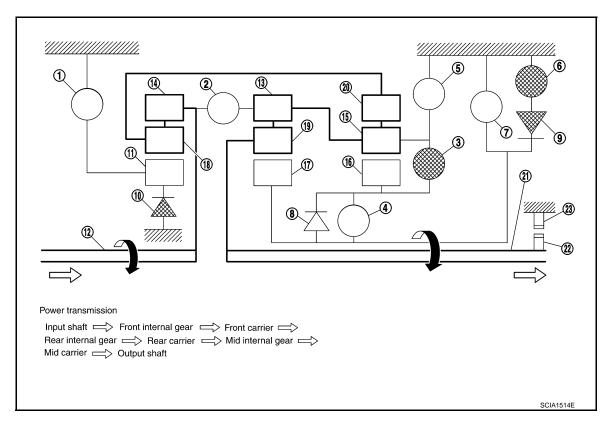
12. Input shaft

Ν

M

K

L



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"M2" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.

Α

В

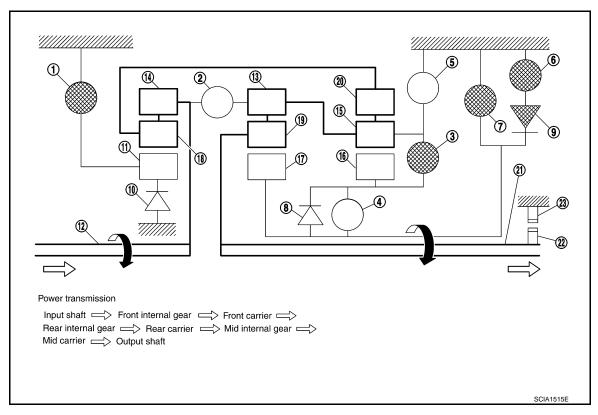
C

TΜ

Е

F

Н



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake 5.
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

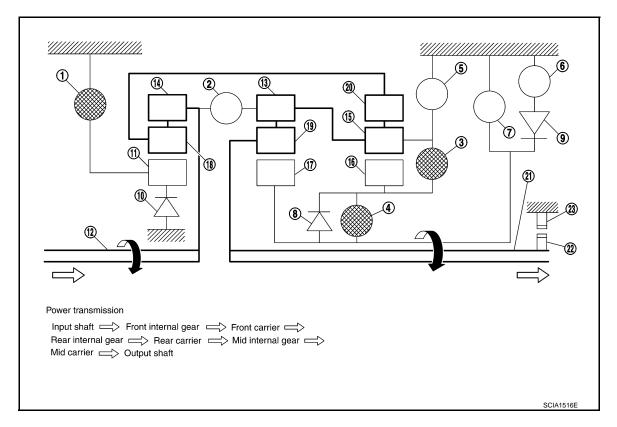
"D3", "DS3" and "M3" Positions

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.

M

K

Ν



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D4", "DS4" and "M4" Positions

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled, and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.

Α

В

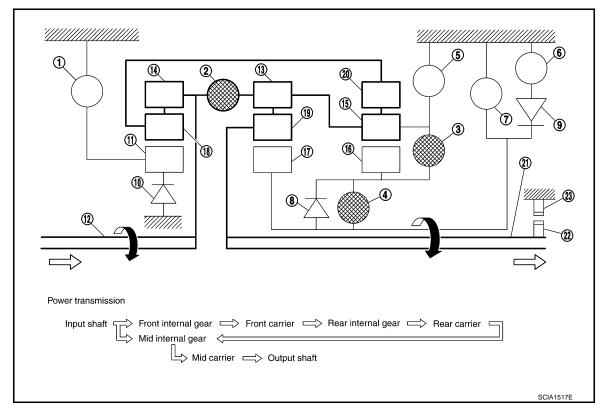
C

TΜ

Е

F

Н



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6.
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D5", "DS5" and "M5" Positions

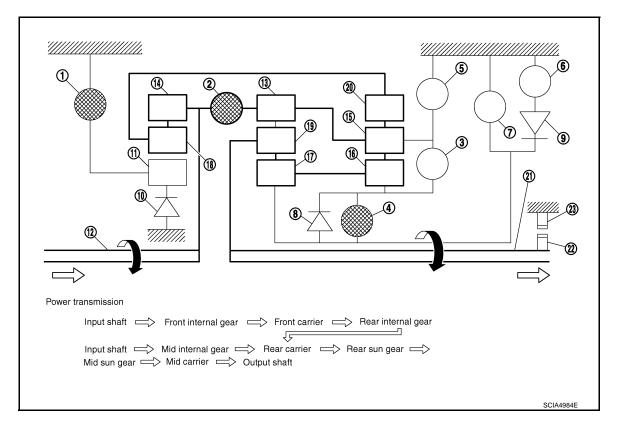
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled, and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.

Forward brake

M

K

Ν



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

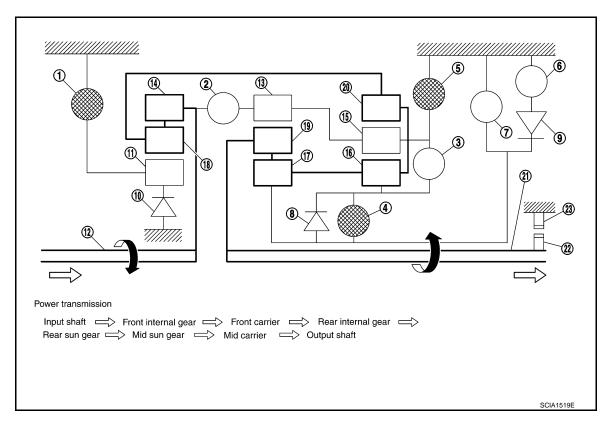
Н

K

M

Ν

Р



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

Component Parts Location

Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005171685

INFOID:0000000005171686

Name of the Part (Abbreviation)	Function			
Front brake (FR/B)	Fastens the front sun gear.			
Input clutch (I/C)	Connects the input shaft, the front internal gear and the mid internal gear.			
Direct clutch (D/C)	Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear.			
High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C)	Connects the mid sun gear and the rear sun gear.			
Reverse brake (R/B)	Fastens the rear carrier.			
Forward brake (Fwd/B)	Fastens the mid sun gear.			
Low coast brake (LC/B)	Fastens the mid sun gear.			
1st one-way clutch (1st OWC)	Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear but fastens it for reverse rotation.			
Forward one-way clutch (Fwd OWC)	Allows the mid sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.			

SHIFT MECHANISM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Name of the Part (Abbreviation)	Function
3rd one-way clutch (3rd OWC)	Allows the front sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Torque converter	Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft.
Oil pump	Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assembly, and each lubricating system.

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

 Shift lock prevents an unintentional start of the vehicle that may be caused by an incorrect operation while selector lever is in the "P" position.

Selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position to another position when the following conditions are sat-

- Ignition switch ON
- Stop lamp switch is ON (brake pedal is depressed)
- Selector lever knob button is pressed

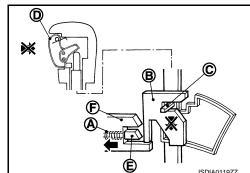
SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is not energized if the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider B (E) into the shift lock unit. Slider A (F) located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position for this reason.

However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.

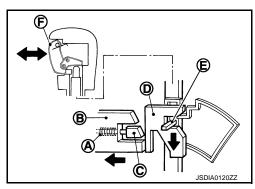


When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders A (B) and B (C) are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (E), thrusting away sliders A and B, when the selector button (F) is pressed.

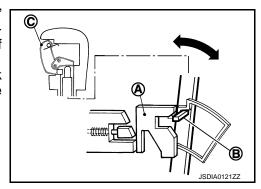
The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the P position.



OPERATION AT OTHER THAN "P" POSITION

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than "P" because the lock plate (A) is only set for the "P" position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.

The position pin (B) enters the "P" position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the "P" position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.



"P" POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then "P" position is retained.

When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the "P" position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and selector lever enables the select operation from the "P" position. **CAUTION:**

N

TM-33 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

TΜ

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

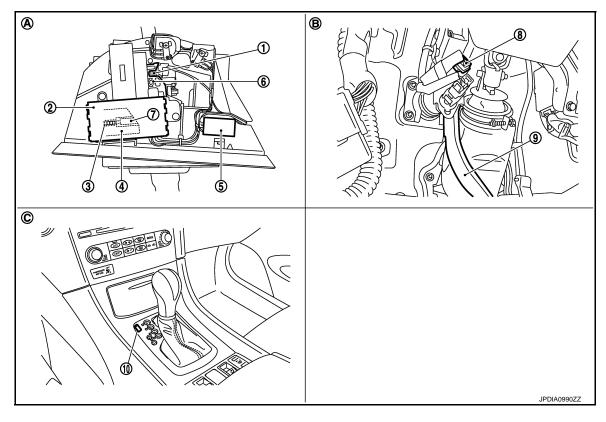
INFOID:000000005171687

M

Do not use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005171688



- 1. Position pin
- 4. Slider A
- 7. Slider B
- 10. Shift lock cover *
- A. A/T shift selector assembly
- 2. Shift lock unit
- 5. A/T shift selector connector
- 8. Stop lamp switch

B.

- Brake pedal, upper
- 3. Shift lock solenoid
- 6. Lock plate
- 9. Brake pedal
- C. Center console

Component Description

INFOID:0000000005171689

	Component	Function			
	Shift lock solenoid	Activated by the ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative positions of sliders A and B.			
Shift lock unit	Lock plate	Restricts position pin moving.			
	Shift lock release button	Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly.			
Position pin		Links with selector knob button and restricts selector lever shift operation.			
Stop lamp switch		 When brake pedal is depressed, stop lamp switch turns ON. When stop lamp switch turns ON, power is supplied to shift lock unit. 			

^{*:} Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000005171690

[5AT: RE5R05A]

DESCRIPTION

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to TM-39, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OBD-II FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is transmitted to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

ONE OR TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC OF OBD-II

One Trip Detection Logic

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL illuminates and the ECM memory stores the malfunction as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

Two Trip Detection Logic

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL does not illuminate. — 1st trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd trip

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE (DTC)

How to Read DTC and 1st Trip DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(With CONSULT-III or GST) CONSULT-III or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-III also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-III can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-III (if available) is recommended.

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-III or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-III screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-117, "CONSULT-III Function".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no

TM

Α

В

Н

K

ı

M

IN

 \circ

.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Priority	Items				
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175			
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)			
3	1st trip freeze frame data				

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

How to Erase DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-III, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected from the terminal, the DTC will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-III or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-533. "DTC Index".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values
- (P) How to Erase DTC (With CONSULT-III)
- The emission related diagnostic information in the TCM and ECM can be erased by selecting "All Erase" in the "Description" of "FINAL CHECK" mode with CONSULT-III.
- How to Erase DTC (With GST)If the ignition switch attack
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "Erase Self-diagnosis". Refer to <u>TM-38, "Diagnosis Description"</u>.
- Perform "How to Erase DTC (WITH GST)". Refer to <u>EC-104, "Diagnosis Description"</u>.
- Now to Erase DTC (No tools)
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "Erase Self-diagnosis". Refer to TM-38, "Diagnosis Description".
- Perform "How to Erase DTC (No tools)". Refer to <u>EC-104, "Diagnosis Description"</u>.
- OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to EC-125, "Diagnosis Tool Function".

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to "MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL)". Refer to <u>EC-104</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Description</u>".

MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL)

Description

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- The MIL is located on the combination meters.
- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is a bulb check. If the MIL does not light up, refer to EC-480, "Component Function Check".
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected engine system malfunction.



Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

С

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000005171691

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Description

As a method for locating the suspected circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the A/T CHECK indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

Operation Procedure

- 1. Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.
- 3. Wait 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start the engine.)
- 5. Check A/T CHECK indicator lamp comes on for about 2 seconds. **CAUTION:**

If A/T CHECK indicator lamp does not come on, refer to TM-115, "Symptom Table".

- 6. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 7. Keep pressing shift lock release button.
- 8. Shift the selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal ON.)
- 10. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal ON.)
- 11. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start the engine.)
- 12. Wait 3 seconds.
- 13. Shift the selector lever to the manual shift gate side. (Manual mode signal ON.)
- 14. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal OFF.)
- 15. Shift the selector lever to "D" position. (Manual mode signal OFF.)
- 16. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal ON.)
- 17. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal OFF.)
- 18. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.
- Check A/T CHECK indicator lamp. Refer to "Judgment Self-diagnosis Code".
 CAUTION:

If the system does not go into self-diagnosis, refer to TM-115, "Symptom Table".

Judgment Self-diagnosis Code

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

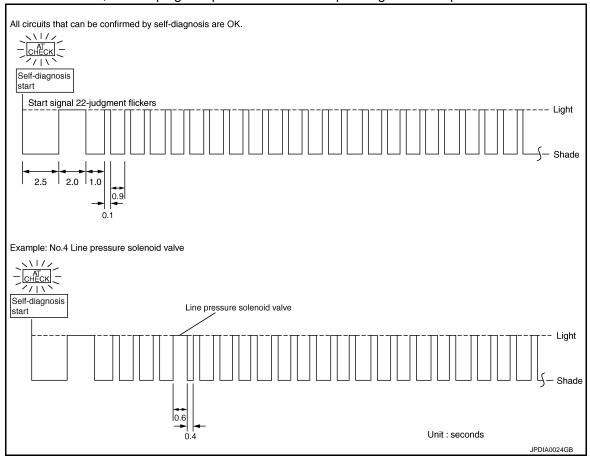
K

M

Ν

Р

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



No.	Malfunctioning item	No.	Malfunctioning item
1	Output speed sensor TM-52	12	Interlock TM-75
2	Direct clutch solenoid TM-79	13	1st engine braking <u>TM-76</u>
3	Torque converter TM-67, TM-68	14	Starter relay TM-46
4	Line pressure solenoid TM-69	15	Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-70
5	Input clutch solenoid TM-77	16	Engine speed TM-55
6	Front brake solenoid TM-78	17	CAN communication line <u>TM-45</u>
7	Low coast brake solenoid valve TM-81, TM-82	18	1GR incorrect ratio TM-57
8	High and low reverse clutch solenoid TM-80	19	2GR incorrect ratio TM-59
9	Transmission range switch TM-49	20	3GR incorrect ratio TM-61
10	A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-71	21	4GR incorrect ratio TM-63
11	Input speed sensor TM-51	22	5GR incorrect ratio TM-65

Erase Self-diagnosis

In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.

However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after performing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-III.

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000005171692

CONSULT-III APPLICATION ITEMS

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Diagnostic test mode	Function			
Self Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic item.			
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.			
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram.			
CAN Diagnostic Support Monitor	It monitors the status of CAN communication.			
DTC & SRT confirmation	The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed.			
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.			
Function Test*	This mode can show results of self-diagnosis of ECU with either "OK" or "NG". For engine, more practical tests regarding sensors/switches and/or actuators are available.			

^{*:} Although" Function Test" is selectable, do not use it.

SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Display Items List

Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".

DATA MONITOR

Display Items List

[5AT: RE5R05A]

	Mor	nitor Item Selec	tion	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h or mph)	Х	Х	▼	Output speed sensor
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h or mph)	Х	_	▼	_
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	х	•	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
CLSD THL POS (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communications
W/O THL POS (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communications.
GEAR	_	Х	▼	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting.
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	-
INPUT SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	_
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	_
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼	_
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	▼	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed.
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼	_
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼	_
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	▼	_
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	▼	_
ATF TEMP 1 (°C or °F)	_	Х	▼	Temperature of A/T fluid in the oil pan.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

	Moi	nitor Item Selec	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C or °F)	_	Х	▼	Temperature of A/T fluid at the exit of torque converter.	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	▼	_	
ATF PRES SW 1 (On/Off)	X	Х	▼	_	
ATF PRES SW 2 (On/Off)	Х	Х	▼	(For LC/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 3 (On/Off)	Х	Х	▼	-	
ATF PRES SW 5 (On/Off)	Х	Х	▼	_	
ATF PRES SW 6 (On/Off)	Х	Х	▼	_	
RANGE SW 1 (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
RANGE SW 2 (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
RANGE SW 3 (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
RANGE SW 4 (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	•	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	
MANU MODE SW (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
NON M-MODE SW (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
UP SW LEVER (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	-	
DOWN SW LEVER (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
SFT UP ST SW (On/Off)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
SFT DWN ST SW (On/Off)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
ABS SIGNAL (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
ACC OD CUT (On/Off)	_	_	▼	Intelligent cruise control (ICC) system.	
ACC SIGNAL (On/Off)	_	_	▼	intelligent cruise control (ICC) system.	
TCS GR/P KEEP (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
TCS SIGNAL 2 (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
TCS SIGNAL 1 (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	_	
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	_	
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	_	
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	_	
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	_	
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	_	
ON OFF SOL (On/Off)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	
TCC SOL MON (A)		_	▼		
L/P SOL MON (A)		_	▼		

[5AT: RE5R05A]

	Mor	nitor Item Selec	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks	
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	_	
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	_	
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	-	
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	-	
ON OFF SOL MON (On/Off)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	
P POSI IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	-	
R POSI IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	-	
N POSI IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
D POSI IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
4TH POSI IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
3RD POSI IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
2ND POSI IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
1ST POSI IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
MANU MODE IND (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
POWER M LAMP (On/Off)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
F-SAFE IND/L (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
ATF WARN LAMP (On/Off)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
BACK-UP LAMP (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
STARTER RELAY (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
RANGE SW 3M (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	▼	_	
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	▼	_	
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	▼	_	
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	▼	:	
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	▼	:	
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	▼	:	
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	▼	:	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	_	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	_	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	_	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	_	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	_	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	_	
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	▼	_	
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	▼	_	

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

	Moi	nitor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
START RLY MON	_	_	▼	_
NEXT GR POSI	_	_	▼	_
SHIFT MODE	_	_	▼	_
MANU GR POSI	_	_	▼	_
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h or mph)	_	Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
1 POSITION SW (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	
OD CONT SW (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
HOLD SW (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	
BRAKESW (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Stop lamp switch
POWERSHIFT SW (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_
ASCD-CRUISE (On/Off)	_	_	▼	_
DS RANGE (On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_

DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

Operation Procedure

- 1. Touch "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 2. Touch select item menu.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" in "COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
- 5. Stop the vehicle.
- If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exit.
- 6. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.
- 7. Touch "YES" or "NO".
- 8. CONSULT-III procedure is ended.
- If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exit.

Display Item List

K

L

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

Ν

P

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

< SYSTEM DESCRIPT	[5AT: RE5R05A]	
Item name	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "1GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "2GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "3GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Direct clutch solenoid valveHigh and low reverse
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "4GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	clutch solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	Following items for "5GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000005171693

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171694

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	17th	TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or short- ed.) TCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Run engine for at least 6 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III"

Is "U1000" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-45, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

Go to LAN-18, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

TM

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

INFOID:0000000005171695

Ν

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description INFOID:0000000005171698

TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P0615	STARTER RELAY	14th	If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction. (And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.	Harness or connectors (Starter relay and TCM circuit is open or short- ed.) Starter relay circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Shift the selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON and wait for at least 2 seconds.
- 3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0615" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-46, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171698

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK STARTER RELAY SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

IPDM E/R connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	vollage (Approx.)
E5	FF 00	Ground	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions.	Battery voltage
ES	30		Selector lever in other positions.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to <u>STR-9</u>, "Wiring <u>Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T assembly vehicle	side harness connector	IPDM E/R vehicle si	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
F51	9	E5	30	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
F51	9		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM (PART 1)

Check the following.

- Check terminals of A/T assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

A/T assembly harness connector		ector TCM connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
F51	9	F151	8	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM (PART 2)

Check the following.

Revision: 2009 August

- Check terminals of TCM connector and harness cladding for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View"

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-47 2010 EX35

TM

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

F

G

Н

J

K

M

Ν

0

Ρ

P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL

Description INFOID.000000005171699

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0700	TRANSMISSION CONTROL	_	TCM is malfunctioning.	ТСМ

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0700" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-48, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171701

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK DTC

(a) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Touch "Erase".
- 4. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait for at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Check the DTC again. Refer to TM-48, "DTC Logic"

Is "P0700" detected again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description INFOID:0000000005171702

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171703

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P0705	T/M RANGE SWITCH A	9th	 Transmission range switch 1 – 4 signals input with impossible pattern. "P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between. 	(Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for least 2 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-49, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between transmission range switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM-49 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

В

Α

TM

Н

Ν

INFOID:0000000005171704

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Transmission rang	Transmission range switch connector TCM connector		onnector	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	1		13	
F154	2	F152	11	Existed
F154	3		12	Existed
	5		14	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of transmission range switch connector and TCM connector, and harness cladding for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000005171705

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the A/ T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171706

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0717	INPUT SPEED SEN- SOR A	11th	 TCM does not receive the proper voltage sig- nal from the sensor. TCM detects an irreg- ularity only at position of 4GR for input speed sensor 2. 	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Input speed sensor 1 and/or 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI : More than 0.5/8 **ENGINE SPEED** : 1,500 rpm or more SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

GEAR (Input speed

sensor 1)

: "4" or "5" position

GEAR (Input speed

sensor 2)

: All positions

Driving location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving con-

ditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0717" detected?

Revision: 2009 August

YES >> Go to TM-51, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure". Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

> TM-51 2010 EX35

TΜ

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

N

INFOID:0000000005171707

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description INFOID:000000005171708

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P0720	OUTPUT SPEED SEN- SOR	1st	Signal from output speed sensor not input due to cut line or the like. Unexpected signal input during running. After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts moving.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Output speed sensor Vehicle speed signal

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

 ${f 1}.$ CHECK OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR AND VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

VHCL/S SE-A/T : Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

VHCL/S SE-MTR : Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

Are "VHCL/S SE-A/T" and "VHCL/S SE-MTR" values correct?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to TM-53, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION 1

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

Drive location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving condi-

tions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Revision: 2009 August **TM-52** 2010 EX35

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is "P0720" detected?

>> Go to TM-53, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK DTC DETECTION 2

(II) With CONSULT-III

Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".

2. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8 **ENGINE SPEED** : 3,500 rpm or more SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

Drive location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving condi-

tions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0720" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-53, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident". NO

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between transmission range switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Transmission rang	Transmission range switch connector TCM connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	8		20	
F154	9	F152	17	Existed
	10		16	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of transmission range switch connector and TCM connector, and harness cladding for dam-
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

f 4.REPLACE THE OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- Replace the output speed sensor. Refer to TM-186, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-204, "Exploded View", TM-214, "Disassembly" (AWD).
- Reinstall any parts removed. 2.

TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000005171710

N

Р

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". Refer to TM-52, "DTC Logic".

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description INFOID:0000000005171711

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171712

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P0725	ENGINE SPEED	16th	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

Is "P0725" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-55, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK DTC OF ECM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-533, "DTC Index".

$oldsymbol{2}.$ CHECK DTC OF TCM

(A) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P0725" detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK THE IGNITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".

TM-55 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

В

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM

F

Н

INFOID:0000000005171713

Ν

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3. Check for engine speed change corresponding to "ACCELE POSI" while monitoring "ENGINE SPEED".

Item name	Condition	Value	
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.	
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8	
ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Check ignition signal circuit. Refer to <a>EC-474, "Description".

4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-88</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>". <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:0000000005171714

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171715

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0731	1GR INCORRECT RATIO	18th	TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.	Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) - 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas, GO TO 2.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES

>> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. NO

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

MANU MODE SW: ON

GEAR : "1" position ACCELE POSI : 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

K

Ν

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

ENGINE SPEED : INPUT SPEED - 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED : 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not indicated on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0731" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Manual mode switch : ON

Gear position : "1" position
Accelerator opening : 0.6/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0731" detected?

YES-1 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 3.

YES-2 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-58, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-3 >> "P0731" is detected: Go to TM-58, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

3.CHECK SYMPTOM 2

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171716

[5AT: RE5R05A]

${f 1}$.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2 REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View"
- Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". Refer to TM-57, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:0000000005171717

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171718

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0732	2GR INCORRECT RATIO	19th	TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.	Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) - 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas, GO TO 2.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES

>> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. NO

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

MANU MODE SW: ON

GEAR : "2" position **ACCELE POSI** : 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

K

Ν

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

ENGINE SPEED : INPUT SPEED - 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED : 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not indicated on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0732" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Manual mode switch : ON

Gear position : "2" position
Accelerator opening : 0.6/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0732" detected?

YES-1 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 3.

YES-2 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-60, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-3 >> "P0732" is detected: Go to TM-60, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

3.CHECK SYMPTOM 2

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171719

[5AT: RE5R05A]

${f 1}$.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2 REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-168, "Exploded View"</u>
- Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". Refer to TM-59, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:0000000005171720

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171721

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0733	3GR INCORRECT RATIO	20th	TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.	Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) - 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas, GO TO 2.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES

>> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. NO

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

MANU MODE SW: ON

GEAR : "3" position ACCELE POSI : 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

K

Ν

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

ENGINE SPEED : INPUT SPEED - 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED : 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not indicated on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0733" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Manual mode switch : ON

Gear position : "3" position
Accelerator opening : 0.6/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0733" detected?

YES-1 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 3.

YES-2 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-62, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-3 >> "P0733" is detected: Go to TM-62, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

3.CHECK SYMPTOM 2

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171722

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2 REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View"
- Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". Refer to TM-61, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:0000000005171723

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171724

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0734	4GR INCORRECT RATIO	21st	TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.	Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) - 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas, GO TO 2.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES

>> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. NO

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

MANU MODE SW: ON

GEAR : "4" position ACCELE POSI : 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

K

Ν

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

ENGINE SPEED : INPUT SPEED - 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED : 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not indicated on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Manual mode switch : ON

Gear position : "4" position
Accelerator opening : 0.6/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0734" detected?

YES-1 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 3.

YES-2 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-64, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-3 >> "P0734" is detected: Go to TM-64, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

3.CHECK SYMPTOM 2

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171725

[5AT: RE5R05A]

${f 1}$.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2 REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View"
- Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". Refer to <u>TM-63</u>, "<u>DTC Logic</u>".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:0000000005171726

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171727

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0735	5GR INCORRECT RATIO	22nd	TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.	Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) - 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas, GO TO 2.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 2.

>> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. NO

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

(P) With CONSULT-III

Revision: 2009 August

- 1. Select "DTC & SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

MANU MODE SW: ON

GEAR : "5" position ACCELE POSI : 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

K

Ν

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

ENGINE SPEED : INPUT SPEED - 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED : 300 rpm or more

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not indicated on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0735" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Manual mode switch : ON

Gear position : "5" position
Accelerator opening : 0.6/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0735" detected?

YES-1 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 3.

YES-2 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-66, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-3 >> "P0735" is detected: Go to TM-66, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

3.CHECK SYMPTOM 2

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171728

[5AT: RE5R05A]

${f 1}$.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2 REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View"
- 2. Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". Refer to TM-65, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END.

NO >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-154</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:0000000005171729

• The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D₃, D₄, D₅, M₃, M₄ and M₅ by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.

- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P0740	TORQUE CONVERTER	3rd	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI : 0.5/8 – 1.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

Drive location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving

conditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-67, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Н

.

J

. .

L

N/I

Ν

INFOID:0000000005171731

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:000000005171732

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0744	TORQUE CONVERTER	3rd	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 30 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position
TCC SOLENOID : 0.4 – 0.6 A

VEHICLE SPEED : 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

Driving location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions

required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0744" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-68, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171734

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:0000000005171735

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

			-	-
DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P0745	PC SOLENOID A	4th	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

- (II) With CONSULT-III
- 1. Start the engine and wait for at least 5 seconds.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
- With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0745" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-69, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Е

TΜ

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

G

K

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000005171737

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000005171740

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description INFOID:000000005171738

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator transmits a signal to the ECM, and ECM transmits signals to TCM with CAN communication.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P1705	TP SENSOR	15th	TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communi- cation) from ECM.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- 2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-70, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-533</u>, "<u>DTC Index</u>".

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P1705" detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

Description INFOID:000000005171741

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171742

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P1710	FLUID TEMP SENSOR	10th	While running, the A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high and low. A/T fluid temperature does not rise to the specified temperature while driving.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.) A/T fluid temperature sensors 1 and/or 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 14 minutes (total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1710" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-71, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check "ATF TEMP SE 1" and "ATF TEMP SE 2" values.

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) – 20 (68) – 80 (176)	3.3 – 2.7 – 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) – 20 (68) – 80 (176)	3.3 – 2.5 – 0.7 V

Which item is abnormal?

TM-71 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

В

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

TΜ

Н

K

Ν

INFOID:0000000005171743

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

ATF TEMP SE 1>>GO TO 2.

ATF TEMP SE 2>>GO TO 5.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- 2. Disconnect transmission range switch connector.
- Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to <u>TM-73</u>, "Component Inspection (A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 1)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

3. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between transmission range switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Transmission range switch connector		TCM connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
F154	6	F152	19	Existed	
	7	F132	18		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of transmission range switch connector and TCM connector and harness cladding for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-174, "Exploded View".
- 2. Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-73, "Component Inspection (A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-174, "Exploded View".

6.CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector		TCM connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
F156	1	F151	3	Existed	
	2	1 131	5	LXISIEG	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check the following.

- · Check terminals of A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector, and harness cladding for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 1)

1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check resistance between transmission range switch connector terminals.

Transmission range switch connector			Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Temperature C (F)	Resistance (Approx.)
			0 (32)	15 kΩ
F154	6	4 6 7	20 (68)	6.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.9 kΩ

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View". NO

Component Inspection (A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2)

1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check resistance between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals.

A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector			Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		remperature 'C ('F)	Resistance (Approx.)	ı
			0 (32)	10 kΩ	_
F156	1	2	20 (68)	4 kΩ	
			80 (176)	0.5 kΩ	M

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-174, "Exploded View".

F

Н

K

В

TM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000005171744

INFOID:0000000005171745

Ν

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description INFOID:000000005171746

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P1721	VEHICLE SPEED SIG- NAL	_	 Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed signal not input due to cut line or the like. Unexpected signal input during running. 	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-MTR : 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI : 1.0/8 or less

Is "P1721" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-74, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171748

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

(II) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M&A".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-85, "DTC Index".

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88. "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1730 INTERLOCK

[5AT: RE5R05A] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1730 INTERLOCK Description INFOID:000000005171749

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171750

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause	TM
P1730	INTERLOCK	12th	Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgment made.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuit is open or short- ed.) Low coast brake sole- noid valve ATF pressure switch 2	E

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-75, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident". NO

Judgment of Interlock

Refer to TM-111, "Fail-Safe".

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-75 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

В

Α

Н

M INFOID:0000000005171751

INFOID:0000000005171752

Ν

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

Description INFOID.000000005171753

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at M1 position.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P1731	1ST E/BRAKING	13th	ATF pressure switch 2 and solenoid current is monitor and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1GR other than in the M1 position, a malfunction is detected.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Low coast brake sole- noid valve ATF pressure switch 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED : 1,200 rpm
GEAR : "1" position

MANU MODE SW : ON

Is "P1731" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-76, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171755

[5AT: RE5R05A]

${f 1}.$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168. "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description INFOID:0000000005171756

 The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171757

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P1752	INPUT CLUTCH SOLE- NOID	5th	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

${f 1}$.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI : 1.5/8 - 2.0/8

: "3"⇒"4" (I/C ON/OFF) **GEAR**

SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

Driving location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving con-

ditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1752" detected?

>> Go to TM-77, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-77 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

N

INFOID:0000000005171758

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000005171761

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

Description INFOID.000000005171759

The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor).
 Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P1757	FR BRAKE SOLENOID	6th	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Front brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI : 1.5/8 - 2.0/8

GEAR : "3"⇒"4" (FR/B ON/OFF)

SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

Drive location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving condi-

tions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1757" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-78, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}.$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-88</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>". <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description INFOID:0000000005171762

 The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000005171763

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P1762	DRCT CLUTCH SOLE- NOID	2nd	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

${f 1}$.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 **ACCELE POSI**

: "1"⇒"2" (D/C ON/OFF) **GEAR**

SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

Driving location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving con-

TM-79

ditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1762" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-79, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

N

Р

INFOID:0000000005171764

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000005171767

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description INFOID:000000005171765

The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted
from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle
position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P1767	HLR CLUTCH SOLE- NOID	8th	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like. TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI : 1.5/8 - 2.0/8

GEAR : "2"⇒"3" (HLR/C ON/OFF)

SLCT LVR POSI : "D" position

Driving location : Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving

conditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1767" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-80, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-88</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>". <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

Description INFOID:000000005171768

• The low coast brake solenoid valve is turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The low coast brake solenoid valve controls the low coast brake switching valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P1772	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	7th	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Low coast brake sole- noid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

GEAR : "1" or "2" (LC/B ON/OFF)

MANU MODE SW: ON

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1772" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-81, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TΜ

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

_

Н

J

M

INFOID:0000000005171770

N

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

Description INFOID:00000000051717771

 Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

• This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is de- tected when	Possible cause
P1774	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	7th	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.) Low coast brake solenoid valve ATF pressure switch 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR : "1" or "2" (LC/B ON/OFF)

MANU MODE SW : ON

- 4. Stop vehicle and perform step 3 again.
- 5. Stop vehicle.
- 6. Turn ignition switch OFF, then perform step 1 to 4 again.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1774" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171773

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

Revision: 2009 August TM-82 2010 EX35

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

Description INFOID:000000005171774

Manual mode switch (mode select switch and position select switch) is installed in A/T shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then unified meter and A/C amp. transmits signals to TCM with CAN communication.

TCM transmits the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the A/T indicator. For inspection, refer to <u>TM-90</u>.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Item (CONSULT-III screen terms)	A/T CHECK indicator lamp judgment flicker	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P1815	M-MODE SWITCH	_	TCM monitors manual mode, non manual mode, up or down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 2 second or more.	Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.) Manual mode select switch (Into A/T shift selector) Manual mode position select switch (Into A/T shift selector)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

MANU MODE SW : ON

Is "P1815" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-84, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-37, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171776

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T s	hift selector vehicle side harness	connector		
Connector	Te	rminal	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	+	_		
	1		Battery voltage	_
M137	2			
	3	4		
	5			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 4.

2.CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-86, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.check malfunctioning item

Check the following.

- Check terminals of A/T shift selector harness connector and harness cladding for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${f 5.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector. 2.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicl	e side harness connector		mp. vehicle side harness nector	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
	1		10	
M137	2	M66	25	Existed
IVI 137	3	IVIOO	5	EXISTEC
	5		11	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

$oldsymbol{6}$.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 2)

TM-85 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

TM

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

F

Н

K

M

Ν

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
	1	Ground	Not existed
M137	2	Ground	
IVI 137	3		
	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of unified meter and A/C amp. connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

- 1. Reconnect all the connectors.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "M RANGE SW", "NM RANGE SW", "AT SFT UP SW" and "AT SFT DWN SW" in "Data Monitor" in "METER/M&A", and check the On/Off operations of each monitor item. Refer to <u>MWI-71</u>, "<u>Reference Value</u>".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-131, "Exploded View".

9.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-88, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

INFOID:0000000005171777

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between terminals.

A/T shift sele	ctor harness co	nnector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terr	minal	Conduon	Continuity
	1		Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Existed
	'		Other than the above	Not existed
	2		Selector lever is shifted to – side	Existed
M137	2	4	Other than the above	Not existed
WITST	3	4	Selector lever is shifted to + side	Existed
5		Other than the above	Not existed	
	5		Selector lever is shifted to "D" position	Existed
	5		Other than the above	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-160, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-163, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

В

Α

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description

Supply power to TCM.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171779

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle	side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	vollage (Approx.)	
	1	Ground	Always		
F51	2	Giodila	Aiways	Battery voltage	
	6		Turn ignition switch ON		
	0		Turn ignition switch OFF	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO

- >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals 1, 2.
 - Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 6.
 - 10A fuse (No. 36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box). Refer to <u>PG-126, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement"</u>.
 - 10A fuse (No. 43, located in the IPDM E/R). Refer to PG-127, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
 - Push-button ignition switch. Refer to PG-69, "Wiring Diagram IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".

2.CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F51	5	Ground	Existed
F31	10		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM (PART 1)

Check the following.

- Check terminals of A/T assembly connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
- Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T assem	bly connector	TCM co	nnector	Continuity	A
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
	1		9		_
F51 6	2	F151	10		В
	6		4	Existed	
	5	F450	21		С
		F153			

22

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM (PART 2)

Check the following.

• Check terminals of TCM connector and harness cladding for damage.

10

• Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

J

L

M

Ν

0

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000005171780

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000005171781

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK A/T INDICATOR

- 1. Start the engine.
- Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N", "D" and "DS") and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (− side)" side (1GR ⇔ 5GR).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171782

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION" and read out the value.
- 3. Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N", "D" and "DS") and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide. Refer to TM-102, "Reference Value".
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and confirm that the actual gear position and the meter's indication of the position mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (− side)" side (1GR ⇔ 5GR).

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> INSPECTION END
- NO-1 >> The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.
 - Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-86, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".
 - Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
 - Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".
- NO-2 >> The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.
 - Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".
- NO-3 >> The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.
 - Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-113, "DTC Index".
- NO-4 >> Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.
 - Replace the unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-131, "Exploded View".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

FUSE BLOCK (J/B) E103

GNITION SWITCH ON or START

[5AT: RE5R05A]

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description INFOID:0000000005171783

Refer to TM-33, "System Description".

Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000005171784

*: This connector is not shown in "Harness Layout".

W95

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (M137)

SHIFT UNIT M222

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

2009/07/16 JCDWA0543GB

A/T SHII	7T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	20	0	1	77	۵	- [Without ICC]	_
	Т	21) -	1	182	-	[SSI NAM] -	_
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	22	> د	1	78	ag BB	- [Without ICC]	_
Connector Type	NS16FW-CS	23	ŋ	ı	79	>	- [With ICC]	_
4	1	24	a	-	79	٦	- [Without ICC]	_
修		25	\	ı	80	SB	-	_
S		26	۸	-	81	В	-	_
	7F 6F 5F 4F 3F 2F 1F	27	Μ	-	82	SB	-	_
	16F 15F 14F 13F 12F 11F 10F 9F 8F	28	ŋ	-	83	0	1	_
		31	0	1	84	ŋ	=	_
		32	8	1	82	٦	_	_
- 1-		33	a 1	_	98	١	-	_
Terminal Color	r Signal Name [Specification]	34	۰	-	87	>		_
+		32	ت ا	1	68	GR GR	1	_
# L		36	SHIELD	1	06	SHIELD	1	_
+		3,	> 2	1	6	۶ ;	1	_
+		88	ž,		35	-		_
- PK		38	0 ;		93	> .	1	_
+	1	14	Α,	1	94	57	1	_
9F	1	42	g	1	92	0	1	_
		43	BR	_	96	Ь	1	_
		45	Μ	_	97	œ	_	_
Connector No.	E106	49		_	86	SHIELD	-	_
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE	20	а	-	66	٦	-	_
OOLINGOO MAIN		51	٦	-	100	Ь	-	_
Connector Type	TH80FW-CS16-TM4	52	_	_				
þ		53	Ь					
厚		54	0	1	Connector No.	r No.	E110	_
S	11 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1	26	BR	1			TOTAL CARA L GOTO	_
		57	BR	1	Connecto	r Name	STOP LAMP SWILCH	
	98 (c) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S	29	Μ	1	Connector Type	r Type	M04FW-LC	_
		09	57	1	4			
		19	ŋ	ı	彦			
		62	SB	1	S			
Terminal Color		63	Α	1			-	
No. of Wire	re Signal Name [Specification]	64	В	1			t 0	
-	1	65	ŋ	1			12	
2 W	1	99	ч	1				
3 B	ı	49	SHIELD	ı				
4 GR	1	89	>	ı	Terminal	Color	9	_
5 GR	1	69	97	1	No.	of Wire	olgnar Name Lopedilidation	
8	İ	70	М	ī	1	٦	_	_
9 BR	ı	7.1	Я	1	2	М	1	_
0 01	1	72	>	1	8	≻	1	_
11 SB	1	73	В	-	4	SB	_	_
12 0	1	74	BR	- [With ICC]				
H	1	74	_	- [Without ICC]				
14 R		75	5	- [With ICC]				
L		75	Α	- [Without ICC]				
Н		76	Μ	- [With ICC]				
17 SB		9/	>	- [Without ICC]				
V 81	-	7.7	œ	- [With ICC]				

JCDWA0544GB

TM

Е

F

Н

C

Α

В

Connector Name Manual Conn			0110	ļ	Ŀ			8		
THEOMWW-CSIG-TM4 S1	Connector	No.	Mb	48	- 1			66	> {	1
TH80MW-CS16-TM4 TH80MW	Connector I	Name	WIRE TO WIRE	20	ا ۵	1		100	SB	1
Signal Name (Specification) 1				21	#	-				
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Connector	Type	TH80MW-CS16-TM4	25	-					
Signal Name Specification Sp	ą			53	Д	1		Connector No.	or No.	M137
Color 1	手			54	>	-		Johnson	Connector Name	A/T SHIET SELECTOR
Color Name (Specification)	E			99	BR	-				
1				57	g	1		Connector Type	or Type	TH12FW-NH
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				29	×	-		4	_	
Color			0.00	09	_			ほ		
Color Signal Name (Specification) Signal Name (Specification			11	19	g			Ę		
Color				69	ű	1		2		
Signal Name (Specification) 64	┕	yolog		63	3 0					1 2 3 4 5 6
Shifting		of Wire		3	,		Ī			ç
W W	†			40	<u>-</u>	1				3 10
BR C	1	×	_	65	⋈	1				
B	2	œ	1	99	œ	1				
SHIFLD	8	<u> </u>	1	67	SHEL			Termina	Color	3
No.	t	SHIFLD		89	>			Š	_	Signal Name [Specification]
No. Color	t	c		69	9			-	×	
R R R R R R R R R R	,	,		ŝ	5		Ī			
BR F F F F F F F F F	<u>.</u>	-		Q	3			٧	,	-
R	6	æ	1	17	P.C			က	_	1
Name	10	œ	_	72	≻	1		4	В	_
C	11	BR	-	73	SB	-		2	5	-
No.	12	0	1	74	BB	- [With IC	[00]	7	œ	-
No.	13	-		74	_	- [Without]	[00]	00	g	
No.	14	۵	1	75	c	1		σ	ď	1
SB	2	-	1	92	3	Olymph IC	[OC	, ⊆	9 6	1
No.		. ;		2 4	: [5	21 10000		2 ;	,	
SB	١	>	'	٥	5	- [Without	20	=	r	'
Name	-	8	-	77	×	- [With IC	[00]			
O	18	>	_	77	۵	- [Without I	[OC]			
L	20	0	-	78	_	- [With IC	30]	Connector No.	or No.	M222
W W W W W W W W W W	21	-	1	78	œ	- [Without I	[00]	,	;	±11111 710 0 1 ±1111 10
BR	22	>		79	>	- [With IC	COC	Connect	Connector Name	SHIFT LOCK UNIT
SB SB SB SB SB SB SB SB	23	-		79	>	- [Without	[00]	Connector Type	or Type	
V V C C C C C C C C	24	HH		08	87					
V V V V V V V V V V	25	>		ā	g	1				
G	67	- >		8	9 9					
G	2 2	٠		70	g :			ė E	_	
C	27	J	1	83	>					
C	28	g	_	84	g	-				4 3 2 1
G	31	_	-	82	_	-				
B	32	g	1	98	۵	1				
W	33	В	1	87	Μ	I				
R	34	×	1	88	g			Termina	_	
SHIELD	35	~		06	SHEL	-		Š	of Wire	Signal Name [Specification]
V V V V V V V V V V	t	SHIFLD		16	3			e	æ	NSI
BR - 93 BR - 94 P BY - 95 GR - 96 GR - 97 C - 96 GR - 97 C -	t	>		00	>	-		-	-	UND
BR 94 P.	; ;			60	- 8				1	35
M - 95 GR 00 W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	9 8	5		S	6					
W - 68 GR	65	ř	'	94	1					
0 - 96 M	41	≥	-	92	뜐	1				
0 - 97 L	42	0	1	96	≥	1				
	43	0	_	97	_					
86 – M	45	>		86	SHIELD	-				

Component Function Check

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

1. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

Revision: 2009 August TM-93 2010 EX35

K

ı

M

Ν

Р

0

JCDWA0545GB

INFOID:0000000005171785

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> Go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171786

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check the selector lever position for damage. Refer to <u>TM-158, "2WD : Inspection and Adjustment"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-158, "AWD : Inspection and Adjustment"</u> (AWD).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "<u>2WD</u>: <u>Inspection and Adjustment"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-158</u>, "<u>AWD</u>: <u>Inspection and Adjustment"</u> (AWD).

2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	e side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	voltage (Approx.)	
E110	2	Glound	Depressed brake pedal	Battery voltage	
LIIO	3		Released brake pedal	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO

- >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - 10A fuse [No. 3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to <u>PG-125, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement"</u>.
 - Harness for short to ground or open between battery and fuse block (J/B). Refer to <u>PG-6</u>, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -".
 - Harness for short to ground or open between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal 4F and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal 3.

3.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-95, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 1)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal.

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E110	4	M137	8	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

 $oldsymbol{6}$.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E110	4		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.CHECK SHIFT LOCK UNIT

- Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-160, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-163, "AWD: Exploded View" 1. (AWD).
- Check shift lock solenoid. Refer to TM-95, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check the following.

- Harness for short to ground or open between A/T shift selector connector terminal 8 and shift lock solenoid A/T shift selector side harness connector terminal 3.
- Harness for open between A/T shift selector connector terminal 4 and shift lock solenoid A/T shift selector side harness connector terminal 4.

NO >> Replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)

1 - CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Shift lock unit connector					
Connector	Terr	Terminal		Status	
Connector	+ (fuse)	_			
M222	3	4	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4.	Shift lock solenoid operates	

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-160, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-163, "AWD: NO Exploded View" (AWD).

Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

TM-95 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

TM

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000005171787

M

N

INFOID:0000000005171788

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Stop lamp switch connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
E110	3	4	Depressed brake pedal.	Existed
LIIO	2110	4	Released brake pedal.	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>TM-160, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-163, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT:	RE5	R05A]
-------	-----	-------

SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Description INFOID:000000005171789

Indicates selector lever position.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000005171790

1.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (STEP 1)

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from "P" to "M" position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (STEP 2)

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005171791

${f 1}$.CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Which item is abnormal?

Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2. Illumination lamp>> GO TO 11.

2.CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T sh				
Connector	Connector			
Connector	+	_		
M137	10	4	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
M137	M137 4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-97 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

TM

Α

В

Е

Н

K

Ν

M

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		BCM vehicle side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M137	10	M122	96	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${f 5.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector harness connector			Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
M137	10		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals and harness of BCM harness connector and A/T shift selector harness connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-46, "Reference Value".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

- 1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector	A/T shift selector harness connector		switch connector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Continuity
			7	Selector lever in "D"	Existed
	4		2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11	position.	No existed
	4		9	Selector lever in "M"	Existed
		M221	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11	position.	No existed
	M127		2, 6	Selector lever in "N" and "M" position. Selector lever in "D" position. Selector lever in "R"	Existed
M137			3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
WITO			3, 6		Existed
	10		2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		No existed
	10		4, 6		Existed
			2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11	position.	No existed
			5, 6	Selector lever in "P"	Existed
				position.	No existed

Is the inspection result normal?

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-160, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-163, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

8.check harness between shift position switch and selector lever position indica-TOR (PART 1)

Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.

2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch harness connector		Selector lever position inc	dicator harness connector	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Connector Terminal	
	2		3	
	3		4	
	4		5	
M221	5	M223	7	Existed
	6		6	
	7		8	
-	9		2	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-160, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-163, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

9.check harness between shift position switch and selector lever position indica-TOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-160, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-163, NO "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

10.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-100, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check the following.

- Check terminals of A/T shift selector connector, shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

NO >> Replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T shift selector connector. 2.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector				
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	+	_		
M137	7	9	Lighting switch 1ST	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-41, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".

TM-99 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

TΜ

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

K

Ν

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

12. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

- 1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector harness connector		Shift position switch connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
	7	- M221	10	Existed	
M137			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11	No existed	
	9		11	Existed	
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10	No existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-160, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-163, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

13.check harness between shift position switch and selector lever position indicator (part 1)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch harness connector		Selector lever position indicator harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M221	10	M223	1	Existed	
IVIZZI	11		9	LAISIEU	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-160, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-163, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

14.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-160, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-163, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000005171792

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Selector lever position indicator connector					
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Status	
Connector	+ (fuse)	-			
M223		3		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8.	"N" position indicator lamp turns on.
	4		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8.	"D" position indicator lamp turns on.	
	M223	5	8	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8.	"R" position indicator lamp turns on.
		7	_	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8.	"P" position indicator lamp turns on.
	6	2	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2.	"M" mode indicator lam turns on.	
	1	9	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9.	Illumination lamp turns on.	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to <u>TM-160, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD), <u>TM-163, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

Revision: 2009 August **TM-101** 2010 EX35

С

В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

L

Κ

M

Ν

0

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL

NOTE:

- 1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

CONSULT-III MONITOR ITEM

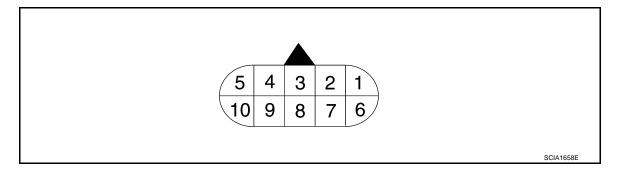
Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speed-ometer reading.
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speed-ometer reading.
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	On
CLOD THE POO	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	Off
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	On
W/O THE FOS	Released accelerator pedal.	Off
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	On
BRANE SW	Released brake pedal.	Off
GEAR	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) – 20°C (68°F) – 80°C (176°F)	3.3 – 2.7 – 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) – 20°C (68°F) – 80°C (176°F)	3.3 – 2.5 – 0.7 V
ATF TEMP 1	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated.
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-21.	On
ATT FIXED OW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-21.	Off

0

Ρ

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position	R
	Selector lever in "D" position	D
	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	D
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	4
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR	1
AANULAORE OW	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	On
MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	Off
NON M MODE OV	Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side	Off
NON M-MODE SW	Other than the above	On
ID OW LEVED	Selector lever is shifted to + side	On
JP SW LEVER	Other than the above	Off
20141 0141 51/52	Selector lever is shifted to – side	On
DOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	Off
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.4 – 0.6 A
	Other than the above	0 – 0.05 A
INE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A
	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-21.	0.6 – 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-21.	0 – 0.05 A
/O COLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-21.	0.6 – 0.8 A
/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-21.	0 – 0.05 A
D/C COL ENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-21.	0.6 – 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-21.	0 – 0.05 A
II D/C COI	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-21.	0.6 – 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-21.	0 – 0.05 A
ON OFF COL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-21.	On
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-21.	Off
STARTER RELAV	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	On
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "R" and "D" positions.	Off
VEHICLE SPEED	During driving	Approximately matches the speed-ometer reading.

TERMINAL LAYOUT

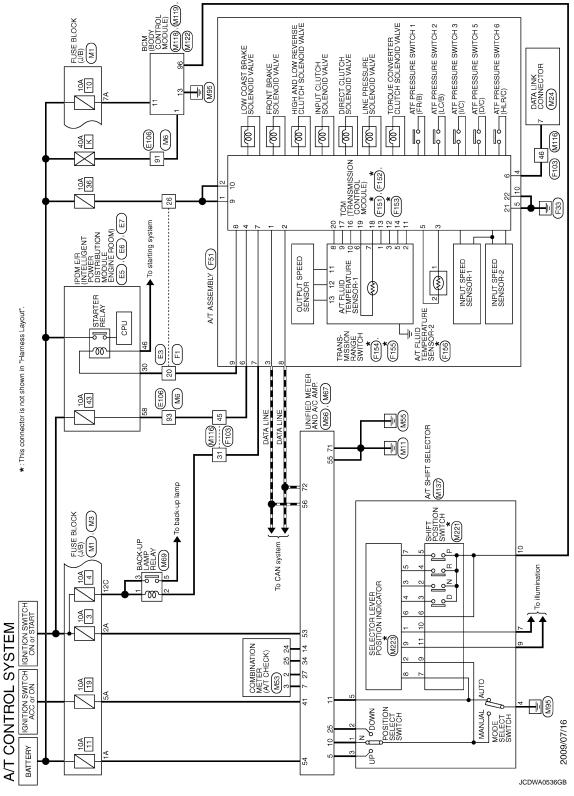


PHYSICAL VALUES

	minal color)	Description	n	_ Condition		Value (Approx.)
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output			value (Approx.)
1 (BR)	Ground	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Always		Battery voltage
2 (BR)	Ground	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Always		Battery voltage
3 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output	_		_
4 (V)	_	K-line (CONSULT- III signal)	Input/ Output	_		_
5 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output	Always		0 V
6	Ground	Power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON Ignition switch OFF		Battery voltage
(Y)	Giodila	Fower supply	прис			0 V
7	Ground	Back-up lamp relay	Input	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in "R" position.	0 V
(R)	Giodila	Back-up lamp relay	прис		Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output	_		_
9 (GR)	Ground	Starter relay	Output	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	Battery voltage
(GIV)				Selector lever in other positions.	0 V	
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output	Always		0 V

Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000005171794



Α

В

C

Е

G

F

Н

J

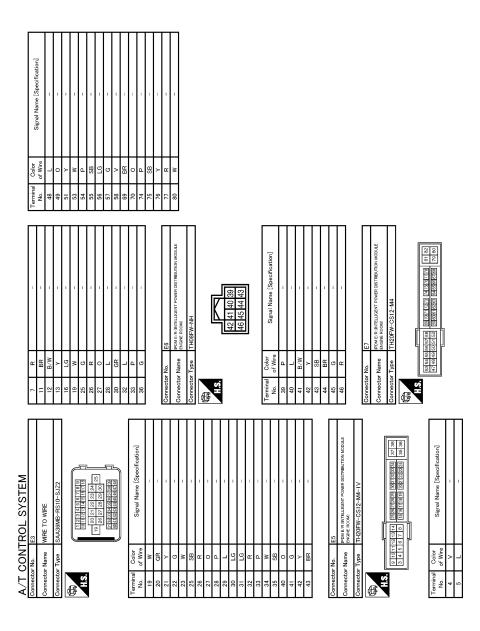
Κ

L

M

Ν

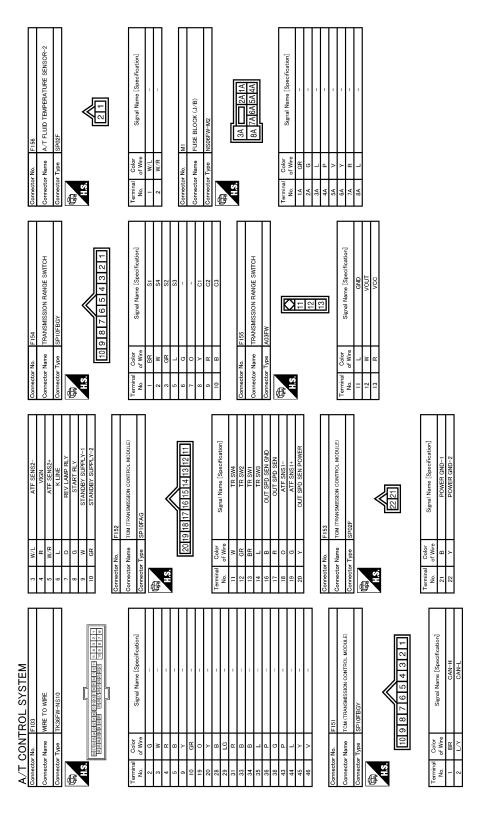
0



JCDWA0537GB

	А
Not	В
F51 A-7 ASSEMBLY RK10FG-DGY RK10FG-DGY Signal Nam Signal N	С
Connector None Connector Nane Connector Type Terminal Color No. 0f Wire 2 BR 2 BR 3 L 4 V 5 BR 6 BR 6 BR 10 BR 10 BR 10 BR 10 BR 10 BR	ТМ
[continual]	Е
RETO WIRE A36FB-RS 10 - S.122 Control of the co	F
	G
SHELL 100 P 100	Н
(100) (100)	I
-	J
	К
46 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50	L
SYSTEM WIFE GSIG-TMA Signal Name [Specification]	M
THE WILL TO A WILL TO A STREET	N
A/T CONT Connector Name Connector Name Connector Type No. of Wire 1 R R GR 1 C C R 1 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	0
A 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	DWA0538GB
	Р

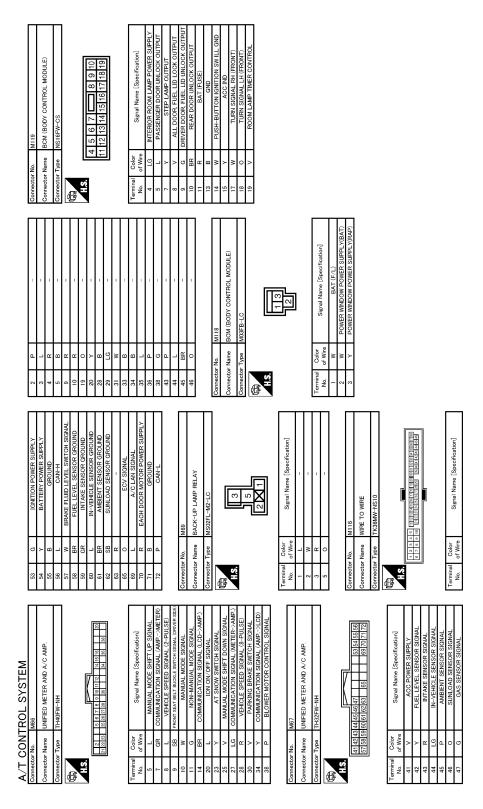
TM-107 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35



JCDWA0539GB

	А
COMBINATION METER THACPW-NH Signal Name [Specification] Signal Name [Specification] Signal Name [Specification] COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (METER-XME) COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (METER-YME) COMMUNICATION SIGNAL (METER-LUDIS) VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL (METER-LUDIS) NASHER LEVEL SWITCH SIGNAL SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL WAS BREET SWITCH SIGNAL SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL WAS BREET SWITCH SIGNAL TIRP AND RESET SWITCH SIGNAL THE AND SWITCH SIGNAL WAS BREET SWITCH SIGNAL THE AND SWITCH SIGNAL THE AND SWITCH SIGNAL THE AND SWITCH SIGNAL SELECT SWITCH SIGNAL THE AND SWITCH SWITCH	В
MASS TH40FW-HH SEAT BOTH BE THE BETH THE BEAUTH SIGNAL AMENINGATION SIGNAL	С
Connector No. M53	ТМ
	Е
- [With ICC] - [With aut ICC] - [With au	F
DATA LIN	G
78	Н
	I
	J
	К
22 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	L
SySTEM CS CS CS CS Signal Name [Specification]	М
NSTEW-CS NSTEW-CS NSTEW-CS NSTEW-CS Signal Nan Signal Nan Signal Nan	N
Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Name Color Col	0
	JCDWA0540GB

[5AT: RE5R05A]



JCDWA0541GB

ТМ

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

Р

0

JCDWA0542GB

INFOID:0000000005171795

| Connector No. | Mission Conn

Fail-Safe

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit.

In fail-safe mode, even if the selector lever is in "D" or "M" mode, the A/T is fixed in 2GR, 4GR and 5GR (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration".

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning markedly and stopping the tire rotation), the A/T can go into fail-safe mode. If

[5AT: RE5R05A]

this happens, switch OFF the ignition switch for 10 seconds. Then switch it ON again to return to the normal shift pattern. When the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, handle according to the "Work Flow" (Refer to TM-5, "Work Flow").

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to make driving possible.

Output Speed Sensor

Signals are input from two systems - from output speed sensor installed on the A/T and from unified meter and A/C amp. so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. If output speed sensor has unusual cases, 5GR and manual mode are prohibited.

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. If there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. If there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal transmitted from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

Transmission Range Switch

In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched OFF, the starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched OFF (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" position to make driving possible.

Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched OFF. (Starter is disabled.)

Interlock

• If there is an interlock judgment malfunction, the A/T is fixed in 2GR to make driving possible.

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

• When interlock is detected at the 3GR or more, it is locked at the 2GR.

1st Engine Braking

When there is an A/T 1st engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched OFF to avoid the engine brake operation.

Line Pressure Solenoid

The solenoid is switched OFF and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid

The solenoid is switched OFF to release the lock-up.

Low Coast Brake Solenoid

When a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs, in order to make driving possible. If the solenoid is ON, the A/T is held in 2GR. If the solenoid is OFF, the A/T is held in 4GR. (Engine brake is not applied in 1GR and 2GR.)

Input Clutch Solenoid

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Direct Clutch Solenoid

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Front Brake Solenoid

If a malfunction (electrical or functional) occurs with the solenoid ON, in order to make driving possible. The A/T is held in 5GR. If the solenoid is OFF, the A/T is in 4GR.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either ON or OFF, the A/T is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Input Speed Sensor 1 or 2

The control is the same as if there were no input speed sensors, 5GR and manual mode are prohibited.

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000005171796

Α

В

TM

Е

Н

Ν

Р

[5AT: RE5R05A]

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

NOTE:

If DTC "U1000" is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "DTC U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT". Refer to <u>TM-45</u>, "<u>Description"</u>.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT
2	Except above

DTC Index

NOTE:

If DTC "U1000" is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "DTC U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT". Refer to TM-45, "Description".

DT	C*2		
MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMIS- SION"	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference
	P0615	STARTER RELAY	<u>TM-46</u>
P0700	P0700	TRANSMISSION CONTROL	<u>TM-48</u>
P0705	P0705	T/M RANGE SWITCH A	<u>TM-49</u>
P0710	P1710	FLUID TEMP SENSOR	<u>TM-71</u>
P0717	P0717	INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	<u>TM-51</u>
P0720	P0720	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	<u>TM-52</u>
	P0725	ENGINE SPEED	<u>TM-55</u>
P0731	P0731	1GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-57</u>
P0732	P0732	2GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-59</u>
P0733	P0733	3GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-61</u>
P0734	P0734	4GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-63</u>
P0735	P0735	5GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-65</u>
P0740	P0740	TORQUE CONVERTER	<u>TM-67</u>
P0744	P0744	TORQUE CONVERTER	<u>TM-68</u>
P0745	P0745	PC SOLENOID A	<u>TM-69</u>
	P1705	TP SENSOR	<u>TM-70</u>
	P1721	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	<u>TM-74</u>
P1730	P1730	INTERLOCK	<u>TM-75</u>
	P1731	1ST E/BRAKING	<u>TM-76</u>
P1752	P1752	INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	<u>TM-77</u>
P1757	P1757	FR BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-78</u>
P1762	P1762	DRCT CLUTCH SOLENOID	<u>TM-79</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR CLUTCH SOLENOID	<u>TM-80</u>
P1772	P1772	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-81</u>

TCM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

DT	C*2		
MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMIS- SION"	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference
P1774	P1774	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-82</u>
_	P1815	M-MODE SWITCH	<u>TM-84</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>TM-45</u>

^{*1:} Refer to TM-35, "Diagnosis Description".

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000005171798

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

Н

K

[5AT: RE5R05A]

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. Engine idle speed	EC-17
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-55
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
			ON vahiala	4. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
		Large shock. ("N"→	ON vehicle	5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-71</u>
1		"D" position)		6. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-78</u>
				7. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				8. A/T fluid leakage	
				9. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	TM-168
	Shift Shock		OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".	TM-214
-				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
2		when changing D ₁ → D ₂ or M ₁ → M ₂ .	Olf vollidio	5. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>
		D2 OF INT \rightarrow INZ.		6. Input speed sensor	TM-51
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				8. A/T fluid leakage	
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-168
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	TM-273

0

Ν

M

Р

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-80
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	TM-45
3		when changing $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ or $M_2 \rightarrow M_3$.	Olf volliolo	5. Engine speed signal	TM-55
		D3 OF IVIZ \rightarrow IVI3.		6. Input speed sensor	TM-51
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				8. A/T fluid leakage	_
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-168
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D3→ D4 or M3 → M4.	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
	Shift			3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-77</u>
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45
4				5. Engine speed signal	TM-55
	Shock			6. Input speed sensor	TM-51
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-52, TM-74
				8. A/T fluid leakage	_
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>TM-261</u>
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-78</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	TM-45
5		Shock is too large when changing D4→		5. Engine speed signal	TM-55
		D5 orM4 \rightarrow M5.		6. Input speed sensor	TM-51
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				8. A/T fluid leakage	_
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Front brake (brake band)	TM-204
			C. 1 VOINGE	11. Input clutch	TM-261

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>	Α
				2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	В
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	:
			ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>	С
		Shock is too large for downshift when accel-		5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-51</u>	-
6	6	erator pedal is depressed.		6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	TM
				7. A/T fluid leakage	_	
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	Е
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-204	
				10. Input clutch	TM-261	_
		Of F verificie	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271	F	
	Shift			12. Direct clutch	TM-273	=
	Shock			Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>	G
				2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	Н
		Shock is too large for		3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	
				5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-51</u>	
7	upshift when accelerator pedal is released.			6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	J
				7. A/T fluid leakage	_	9
			8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	-	
			9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-204</u>	K	
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-261	=
			OFF VEHICLE	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271	-
				12. Direct clutch	TM-273	_

 \mathbb{N}

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Ν

0

P

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-70 TM-158 (2WD), 2. A/T position TM-158 (AWD) 3. Engine speed signal TM-55 4. CAN communication line TM-45 ON vehicle Shock is too large for 8 5. Input speed sensor TM-51 lock-up. TM-52, 6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal TM-74 7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve **TM-67** 8. A/T fluid leakage 9. Control valve with TCM TM-168 Shift OFF vehicle Shock TM-255 10. Torque converter **TM-70** 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-158 (2WD), 2. A/T position TM-158 ON vehicle (AWD) 3. CAN communication line **TM-45** Shock is too large dur-9 4. A/T fluid leakage ing engine brake. 5. Control valve with TCM TM-168 6. Front brake (brake band) TM-204 7. Input clutch TM-261 OFF vehicle 8. High and low reverse clutch TM-271 TM-273 9. Direct clutch

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	Δ.
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_	А
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	В
	10	Gear does not change	ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>	D
10		from D ₁ \rightarrow D ₂ or from M ₁ \rightarrow M ₂		4. Line pressure test	TM-152	-
	M1 → M2.	/ <u>.</u> .		5. CAN communication line	TM-45	С
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168	-
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-273	T-N 4
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_	TM
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	Е
11		Gear does not change	ON vehicle	3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-80	
		from D ₂ \rightarrow D ₃ or from M ₂ \rightarrow M ₃ .		4. Line pressure test	TM-152	-
		7		5. CAN communication line	TM-45	F
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168	
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271	
			ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid leakage	_	G
	No Up Shift			Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	H 22
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-77</u>	
12				4. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-78</u>	
				5. Line pressure test	TM-152	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-261	J
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_	
			2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	K
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-78</u>	-
	13	Gear does not change	ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>	L
13		from D4 \rightarrow D5 or from		5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-51</u>	=
		M4 → M5.		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>	B. #
				7. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	M
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-204</u>	Ν
			OII VEIIICIE	10. Input clutch	TM-261	_

 \circ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Ρ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal **TM-74** 3. Front brake solenoid valve **TM-78** ON vehicle In "D" or "M" position, 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve **TM-79** 14 does not downshift to 5. CAN communication line TM-45 4GR. 6. Line pressure test TM-152 7. Control valve with TCM **TM-168** 8. Front brake (brake band) TM-204 OFF vehicle 9. Input clutch TM-261 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal TM-74 3. Input clutch solenoid valve **TM-77** In "D" or "M" position, ON vehicle 4. Front brake solenoid valve **TM-78** 15 does not downshift to 3GR. 5. CAN communication line **TM-45** 6. Line pressure test TM-152 No Down 7. Control valve with TCM TM-168 Shift OFF vehicle 8. Input clutch TM-261 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal **TM-74** In "D" or "M" position, 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-80 ON vehicle 16 does not downshift to 4. CAN communication line TM-45 2GR. 5. Line pressure test TM-152 6. Control valve with TCM TM-168 OFF vehicle 7. High and low reverse clutch TM-271 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal <u>TM-74</u> In "D" or "M" position, **TM-79** 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve ON vehicle 17 does not downshift to 4. CAN communication line **TM-45** 1GR. 5. Line pressure test TM-152 6. Control valve with TCM **TM-168** OFF vehicle 7. Direct clutch TM-273

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-52, TM-74
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>
				4. Line pressure test	TM-152
				5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
40		When "D" or "M" posi-		7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-259
18		tion, remains in 1GR.		8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-266
				9. Gear system	TM-204
				10. Reverse brake	TM-214
	Slips/Will Not En- gage		OFF vehicle	11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19. "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19. "Cross-Sectional View".)	TM-214
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-52, TM-74
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-81
				4. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>
		\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
19		When "D" or "M" position, remains in 2GR.		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-259
				8. Gear system	TM-204
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	TM-273
			OFF VEHICLE	10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19. "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>

M

L

Κ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

С

Е

F

Н

Ν

0

Р

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal TM-74 ON vehicle 3. Line pressure test TM-152 4. CAN communication line TM-45 5. Control valve with TCM TM-168 When "D" or "M" posi-6. 3rd one-way clutch TM-259 20 tion, remains in 3GR. 7. Gear system TM-204 8. High and low reverse clutch TM-271 9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is im-OFF vehicle possible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-TM-214 19, "Cross-Sectional View".) 10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, TM-214 "Cross-Sectional View".) 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal **TM-74** 3. Input clutch solenoid valve **TM-77** 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-79 Slips/Will 5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve **TM-80** ON vehicle Not En-6. Low coast brake solenoid valve TM-81 gage When "D" or "M" posi-7. Front brake solenoid valve **TM-78** 21 tion, remains in 4GR. 8. Line pressure test TM-152 9. CAN communication line **TM-45** 10. Control valve with TCM TM-168 11. Input clutch TM-261 12. Gear system TM-204 OFF vehicle 13. High and low reverse clutch TM-271 14. Direct clutch TM-273 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal **TM-74** 3. Front brake solenoid valve **TM-78** ON vehicle 4. Line pressure test TM-152 When "D" or "M" posi-5. CAN communication line TM-45 22 tion, remains in 5GR. 6. Control valve with TCM TM-168 7. Front brake (brake band) TM-204 TM-261 8. Input clutch OFF vehicle 9. Gear system TM-204 10. High and low reverse clutch TM-271

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	-
				1. A/T fluid leakage		-
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>	=
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>	_
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45	-
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-168	=
				6. Torque converter	TM-255	_
				7. Oil pump assembly	TM-256	_
23		Vehicle cannot take off		8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-259	T
20		from D1.		9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-266	
				10. Gear system	TM-204	_
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	TM-214	_
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	_
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	
	Slips/Will		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid leakage		_
	Not En- gage	Does not lock-up.		2. Line pressure test	TM-152	_
	3.3.			3. Engine speed signal	TM-55	_
				4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-51</u>	_
24				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-67	_
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	_
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>TM-255</u>	_
			OTT VOIMOID	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-256</u>	_
				1. A/T fluid leakage		_
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>	_
	25			3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>	_
		Daga not hald lack up	ON vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-51</u>	_
25		Does not hold lock-up condition.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-255</u>	_
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>TM-255</u>	_
			OTT VEHICLE	9. Oil pump assembly	TM-256	

0

Ρ

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

С

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
	26			2. Line pressure test	TM-152
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-55
			ON vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	TM-51
26		Lock-up is not re- leased.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-67
				6. CAN communication line	TM-45
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-168
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-255
			OFF VEHICLE	9. Oil pump assembly	TM-256
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-52, TM-74
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-79
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45
				5. Line pressure test	TM-152
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi-		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168
27		cle changes speed D1	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-255
		\rightarrow D2 or M1 \rightarrow M2.		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-256
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-259</u>
	Slips/Will Not En-			10. Gear system	<u>TM-204</u>
	gage			11. Direct clutch	TM-273
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	TM-214
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
			ON vehicle	3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-80
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				5. Line pressure test	TM-152
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168
		No shock at all or the		7. Torque converter	TM-255
28		clutch slips when vehi- cle changes speed D2		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-256
		\rightarrow D3 or M2 \rightarrow M3.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-259
				10. Gear system	TM-204
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271
			Of I verificie	12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19. "Cross-Sectional View".)	TM-214
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	TM-214

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
			Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-77</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-78</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi-		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>
29		cle changes speed D3		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
		\rightarrow D4 or M3 \rightarrow M4.		8. Torque converter	TM-255
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-256
				10. Input clutch	TM-261
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-204
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271
				13. Direct clutch	TM-273
	-			1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-52, TM-74
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D4 → D5 or M4 → M5.		Front brake solenoid valve	TM-78
			ON vehicle	Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>
				5. CAN communication line	TM-45
	Slips/Will			6. Line pressure test	TM-152
30	Not En-			7. Control valve with TCM	TM-168
	gage			8. Torque converter	TM-255
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-256
				10. Front brake (brake band)	TM-204
			OFF vehicle	11. Input clutch	TM-261
				12. Gear system	TM-204
				13. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271
				1. A/T fluid leakage	
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-52, TM-74
				Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-78</u>
			ON vehicle	Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-79
		When accelerator		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
pedal is α and spee $\Delta = \Delta = \Delta = \Delta$	pedal is depressed		6. Line pressure test	TM-152	
	and speed is shifted to D5→ D4 or M5 → M4		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-168	
	the engine idles or the		8. Torque converter	TM-255	
	A/I Slips.		Oil pump assembly	TM-256	
				10. Input clutch	<u>TM-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-204
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271
				13. Direct clutch	TM-273

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM-214

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal TM-74 3. Input clutch solenoid valve **TM-77** ON vehicle 4. Front brake solenoid valve **TM-78** 5. CAN communication line TM-45 6. Line pressure test TM-152 When accelerator 7. Control valve with TCM TM-168 pedal is depressed 8. Torque converter TM-255 and speed is shifted to 32 $D4 \rightarrow D3$ or $M4 \rightarrow M3$ 9. Oil pump assembly TM-256 the engine idles or the 10. 3rd one-way clutch TM-259 A/T slips. 11. Gear system TM-204 12. High and low reverse clutch TM-271 OFF vehicle 13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-TM-214 19, "Cross-Sectional View".) Slips/Will 14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible Not Ento perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19. TM-214 gage "Cross-Sectional View".) 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-52, 2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal TM-74 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-80 ON vehicle 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve **TM-79** 5. CAN communication line TM-45 When accelerator 6. Line pressure test TM-152 pedal is depressed and speed is shifted to 7. Control valve with TCM TM-168 33 $D3 \rightarrow D2 \text{ or } M3 \rightarrow M2$ 8. Torque converter TM-255 the engine idles or the 9. Oil pump assembly A/T slips. TM-256 10. 3rd one-way clutch TM-259 11. Gear system TM-204 OFF vehicle 12. Direct clutch TM-273 13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible

"Cross-Sectional View".)

to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19,

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	-
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_	-
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	-
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>	- 1
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45	_
				5. Line pressure test	TM-152	(
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168	-
		When accelerator		7. Torque converter	TM-255	
0.4		pedal is depressed and speed is shifted to		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-256	
34		$D2 \rightarrow D1 \text{ or } M2 \rightarrow M1$		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-259	
		the engine idles or the A/T slips.		10. 1st one-way clutch	TM-266	=
				11. Gear system	TM-204	_
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	TM-214	_
				13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19. "Cross-Sectional View" .)	<u>TM-214</u>	=
	Slips/Will			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19. "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	-
	Not En-			1. A/T fluid leakage	_	-
	gage			2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>	-
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70	_
				4. CAN communication line	TM-45	=
			ON vehicle 5. Transmission range switch	TM-49	=	
				6. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	-
		With selector lever in		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-168	-
35		"D" position, accelera-		8. Torque converter	TM-255	-
		tion is extremely poor.		9. Oil pump assembly	TM-256	-
				10. 1st one-way clutch	TM-266	-
				11. Gear system	<u>TM-204</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>TM-214</u>	-
			Of F verlicie	13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19. "Cross-Sectional View" .)	<u>TM-214</u>	-
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	_

TM-127 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT: RE5R05A] No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. A/T fluid leakage 2. Line pressure test TM-152 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor **TM-70** 4. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-80 5. CAN communication line TM-45 ON vehicle 6. Transmission range switch TM-49 With selector lever in 36 "R" position, accelera-**TM-158** tion is extremely poor. (2WD), 7. A/T position TM-158 (AWD) TM-168 8. Control valve with TCM 9. Gear system TM-204 OFF vehicle 10. Output shaft TM-214 TM-214 11. Reverse brake 1. A/T fluid leakage Slips/Will Not En-2. Line pressure test TM-152 gage ON vehicle 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor **TM-70** 4. CAN communication line **TM-45** 5. Control valve with TCM **TM-168** 6. Torque converter TM-255 7. Oil pump assembly TM-256 While starting off by accelerating in 1st, en-8. 3rd one-way clutch TM-259 37 gine races or slippage 9. 1st one-way clutch TM-266 occurs. 10. Gear system TM-204 OFF vehicle 11. Reverse brake TM-214 12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-TM-214

19, "Cross-Sectional View".)

"Cross-Sectional View".)

13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19,

TM-214

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference		
-				1. A/T fluid leakage	_	Α	
				2. Line pressure test	TM-152		
			011 111	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70	В	
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	TM-45		
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-79		
		NATI The second continue to		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168	С	
38		While accelerating in 2nd, engine races or		7. Torque converter	TM-255		
		slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-256	TM	
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-259	1141	
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	TM-204		
				11. Direct clutch	TM-273	Е	
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	F	
				1. A/T fluid leakage			
				2. Line pressure test	TM-152		
			ON	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70	G	
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	TM-45		
				5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-80	Н	
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168		
	Slips/Will			7. Torque converter	TM-255		
39	Not En- gage	While accelerating in 3rd, engine races or		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-256		
	995	slippage occurs.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-259		
				10. Gear system	TM-204	J	
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271		
			OTT VOINGE	12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	K	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	L	
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_		
				2. Line pressure test	TM-152	M	
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>		
			OIV VEIIICIE	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>		
				5. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-77</u>	Ν	
40		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>		
⊤ ∪	0 4th, engine races or slippage occurs.	. •		7. Torque converter	TM-255	0	
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-256		
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	TM-261	_	
			OTT VEHICLE	10. Gear system	TM-204	Р	
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-271</u>	=.	
				12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-273</u>	-	

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM-67

TM-45

TM-168

TM-255

TM-256

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

42

Slips at lock-up.

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. A/T fluid leakage 2. Line pressure test TM-152 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor **TM-70** ON vehicle 4. CAN communication line TM-45 5. Front brake solenoid valve TM-78 While accelerating in 6. Control valve with TCM TM-168 41 5th, engine races or 7. Torque converter TM-255 slippage occurs. 8. Oil pump assembly TM-256 9. Front brake (brake band) TM-204 OFF vehicle 10. Input clutch TM-261 Slips/Will Not En-TM-204 11. Gear system gage 12. High and low reverse clutch TM-271 1. A/T fluid leakage 2. Line pressure test TM-152 3. Engine speed signal TM-55 ON vehicle 4. Input speed sensor **TM-51**

5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

6. CAN communication line

7. Control valve with TCM

8. Torque converter

9. Oil pump assembly

OFF vehicle

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	•
-				1. A/T fluid leakage	_	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>	
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>	
			ONLyabiala	5. Transmission range switch	TM-49	
			ON vehicle	6. CAN communication line	TM-45	
				7. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-168	
43		No creep at all.		9. Torque converter	TM-255	
				10. Oil pump assembly	TM-256	
				11. 1st one-way clutch	TM-266	
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system	TM-204	
	Slips/Will			13. Reverse brake	<u>TM-214</u>	_
	Not En- gage			14. Direct clutch	<u>TM-273</u>	_
	gage			15. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19 . "Cross-Sectional View".)	TM-214	
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_	
				2. Line pressure test	TM-152	
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-49	
44		Vehicle cannot run in all positions.	ON vehicle	4. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-256	
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-204	
	S Verliele	8. Output shaft	TM-214			

0

Ρ

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

С

F

Е

G

Н

Κ

L

Ν

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT: RE5R05A] No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. A/T fluid leakage 2. Line pressure test TM-152 3. Transmission range switch TM-49 ON vehicle TM-158 (2WD), 4. A/T position TM-158 (AWD) 5. Control valve with TCM TM-168 6. Torque converter TM-255 With selector lever in 45 "D" position, driving is 7. Oil pump assembly TM-256 not possible. 8. 1st one-way clutch TM-266 9. Gear system TM-204 10. Reverse brake TM-214 OFF vehicle 11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is im-Slips/Will possible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-TM-214 Not En-19. "Cross-Sectional View".) gage 12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, TM-214 "Cross-Sectional View".) 1. A/T fluid leakage TM-152 2. Line pressure test 3. Transmission range switch TM-49 ON vehicle TM-158 (2WD), With selector lever in 4. A/T position TM-158 46 "R" position, driving is (AWD) not possible. 5. Control valve with TCM TM-168 6. Gear system TM-204 OFF vehicle 7. Output shaft TM-214 8. Reverse brake TM-214 1. Transmission range switch **TM-49** 2. A/T fluid leakage TM-158 (2WD), 3. A/T position TM-158 ON vehicle Does not change M5 Does Not 47 (AWD) Change \rightarrow M4. 4. Manual mode switch TM-84 5. CAN communication line TM-45

6. Control valve with TCM

7. Front brake (brake band)

OFF vehicle

TM-168

TM-204

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>
			ON vehicle	2. A/T fluid leakage	_
40		Does not change M4		3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
48		→ M3.		4. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-84</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-204</u>
			OFF Verlicie	8. Input clutch	TM-261
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>
				2. A/T fluid leakage	_
			ON vehicle	3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
49		Does not change M3		4. Manual mode switch	TM-84
		→ M2.	_	5. CAN communication line	TM-45
	Does Not Change			6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
	Onlange			7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-204
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-261
				9. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271
				1. Transmission range switch	TM-49
				2. A/T fluid leakage	_
			ON vehicle	3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
50		Does not change M2 → M1.		4. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-84</u>
		7 WIT.		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
				7. Input clutch	TM-261
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271
				9. Direct clutch	TM-273
				1. Manual mode switch	TM-84
51		Cannot be changed to manual mode.	ON vehicle	2. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-51</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>

0

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

Ρ

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

		DIAGNOSIS >			[5AT: RE5R05A			
No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference			
		Shift point is high in "D" position.		Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>			
50			011 1111	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>			
52			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>			
				4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-71</u>			
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>			
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52</u> , <u>TM-74</u>			
53		Shift point is low in "D"	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>			
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>			
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>			
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_			
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>			
		Judder occurs during lock-up.	ON vehicle	3. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-51</u>			
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>			
54				5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>			
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>			
	Others			7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-67</u>			
	Others			8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>			
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	TM-255			
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_			
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>			
			ON VEHICLE	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>			
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>			
55		Strange noise in "R"	Strange noise in "R" position.	_	_		5. Torque converter	TM-255
		,		6. Oil pump assembly	TM-256			
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-204			
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271			
				9. Reverse brake	TM-214			
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_			
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>			
			ON VEHICLE	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>			
56		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>			
		1		5. Torque converter	TM-255			
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	TM-256			
				7. Gear system	TM-204			

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference		
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_	Α	
			ONtorabiala	2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>		
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	В	
			-	4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>		
57		Strange noise in "D"		5. Torque converter	TM-255		
		position.		6. Oil pump assembly	TM-256	С	
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-204		
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-19. "Cross-Sectional View"</u> .)	<u>TM-214</u>	TM	
				1. Transmission range switch	TM-49	Е	
				2. A/T fluid leakage	_		
		Vehicle does not de-	ON vehicle	3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	F	
58		celerate by engine		4. Manual mode switch	TM-84		
		brake.		5. CAN communication line	TM-45	G	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>		
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	TM-261	Н	
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271		
	Others			9. Direct clutch	<u>TM-273</u>		
			ON vehicle	Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>		
				2. A/T fluid leakage	_		
59		Engine brake does not work M5 → M4.		3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	J	
				4. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-84</u>	K	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>		
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	L	
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-204</u>	<u>.</u>	
				Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>	-	
				2. A/T fluid leakage	_	M	
60		Engine brake does not	ON vehicle	3. A/T position	<u>TM-158</u> (2WD), <u>TM-158</u> (AWD)	Ν	
60		work M4 \rightarrow M3.		4. Manual mode switch	TM-84		
				5. CAN communication line	TM-45	0	
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168		
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-204		
				8. Input clutch	TM-261	Р	

TM-135 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>
				2. A/T fluid leakage	_
			ON vehicle	3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
61		Engine brake does not work $M3 \rightarrow M2$.		4. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-84</u>
		WOIK MO 7 ME		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
				7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-204
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-261
				9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-271</u>
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>
				2. A/T fluid leakage	
			ON vehicle	3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
62		Engine brake does not work M2 → M1.		4. Manual mode switch	<u>TM-84</u>
	work M2 → M1.		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>	
			6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	
	Others			7. Input clutch	<u>TM-261</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-271
				9. Direct clutch	TM-273
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-152</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
			On verticle	4. CAN communication line	TM-45
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
				7. Torque converter	TM-255
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-256
63		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	TM-261
				10. Gear system	TM-204
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-271</u>
	OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	TM-273		
				13. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
			ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-17	- A
64		Extremely large creep.	ON veriicie	2. CAN communication line	TM-45	-
			OFF vehicle	3. Torque converter	TM-255	В
				Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>	_
65		With selector lever in "P" position, vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with se-	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	С
		lector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.	OFF vehicle	3. Parking components	TM-177 (2WD), TM-204 (AWD)	TM
				Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>	Е
				2. A/T fluid leakage	_	=
		Vehicle runs with A/T	ON vehicle	3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	F
66		in "P" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	G
			OFF vehicle	5. Parking components	TM-177 (2WD), TM-204 (AWD)	Н
	Others			6. Gear system	<u>TM-204</u>	=
	Others			Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>	
				2. A/T fluid leakage	_	_
			ON vehicle	3. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	J
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>	K
		Vahiala suna with A/T		5. Input clutch	TM-261	-
67		Vehicle runs with A/T in "N" position.		6. Gear system	TM-204	
				7. Direct clutch	TM-273	- L
				8. Reverse brake	<u>TM-214</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19 . "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	N
			10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-19, "Cross-Sectional View".)	<u>TM-214</u>	N	
				Push-button ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-69,</u> <u>STR-9</u>	_ C
68		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)	P
				Transmission range switch	TM-49	-

TM-137 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
_				Push-button ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-69,</u> <u>STR-9</u>
69		Engine starts in positions other than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	2. A/T position	TM-158 (2WD), TM-158 (AWD)
				3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-49</u>
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>
			ONLordeiala	3. Input speed sensor	TM-51
70		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-67
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-255
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-55</u>
		Engine stalls when se-		3. Input speed sensor	TM-51
71		lector lever shifted "N"	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-67
		→"D" or "R".		5. CAN communication line	TM-45
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-168
	Others		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-255
				1. A/T fluid leakage	_
				2. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-79</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-78</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
72		Engine speed does not return to idle.	ON VEHICLE	5. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-52,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				6. CAN communication line	TM-45
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-168</u>
			055 111	8. Front brake (brake band)	TM-204
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	TM-273
				1. CAN communication line	TM-45
70		A/T CHECK indicator	011 111	2. Combination meters	1000
73		lamp does not come on.	ON vehicle	3. Unified meter and A/C amp.	<u>MWI-6</u>
				4. TCM power supply and ground	TM-88
				1. CAN communication line	<u>TM-45</u>
				2. Transmission range switch	TM-49
74		Unable to perform self-diagnosis.	ON vehicle	3. Manual mode switch	TM-84
		Jon-diagnosis.		4. Closed throttle and wide open throttle position signal	EC-445
				5. Stop lamp switch signal	SEC-52

[5AT: RE5R05A] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
		When brake pedal is		1. Stop lamp switch	
		depressed with ignition switch ON, selec-		2. Shift lock relay	
75		tor lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to other position.	ON vehicle	3. Shift lock solenoid	TM-91
	Others	When brake pedal is		1. Stop lamp switch	
		not depressed with ignition switch ON, selector lever can be shifted from "P" position to other position.		2. ICC brake hold relay (with ICC)	
76				3. ICC sensor integrated unit (with ICC)	<u>TM-91</u>
			4. Shift lock relay		
				5. Shift lock solenoid	

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
 ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s)
 with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly
 causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

INFOID:0000000005171800

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

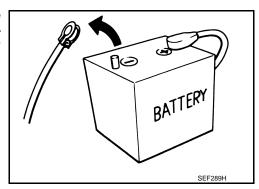
CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
 cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
 dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EVAP system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

< PRECAUTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

General Precautions

 Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.



TΜ

Α

INFOID:000000005171801

- Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS.
 If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
 Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to <u>TM-</u>141, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- Refill the transmission with new ATF after overhaul.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
 - Always follow the procedures under "Changing" and "Adjustment" when changing ATF. Refer to <u>TM-145, "Changing", TM-146, "Adjustment".</u>

Service Notice or Precaution

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-148. "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-12, "Exploded View".

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
the blinking pattern of the A/T CHECK indicator lamp or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the

SERVICE - ENGINE - SOON

Е

1

Н

J

IVI

Ν

0

INFOID:0000000005171802

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

table on "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result. Refer to TM-39, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
 - Always perform the procedure on "How to Erase DTC" to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL. Refer to TM-38, "Diagnosis Description".

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-104, "Diagnosis Description".

• Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to PG-120, "Description".

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000005171803

Α

pecial Service 1001		INFOID:0000000005171803	
e actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may	differ from those of special service too	s illustrated here.	
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description	
ST2505S001 (J-34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1. ST25051001		Measuring line pressure	
(—) Oil pressure gauge 2. ST25052000 (—) Hose			
3. ST25053000 (—) Joint pipe	5		
4. ST25054000 (—) Adapter 5. ST25055000	SCIA3695J		
(—) Adapter			
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)		Measuring line pressure	
	ZZA1227D		
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	a b	Installing rear oil seal (2WD) Installing oil pump housing oil seal	
	NT086		
(V31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	a a b a b a b a b a b a b a b a b a b a	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer	
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in)	a d	Remove oil pump assembly	
d: M12X1.75P	c NT422		

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000005171804

Tool number Tool name		Description
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.	a NT083	Installing manual shaft oil seals
Drift a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.	a SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal (AWD)
Pin punch a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.	NT410	Remove retaining pin
 315268E000* O-ring 310811EA5A* Charging pipe 	JSDIA1332ZZ	A/T fluid changing and adjustment

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

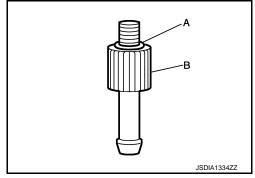
A/T FLUID

Changing INFOID:0000000005171805 В

ATF : Refer to TM-275, "General Specification". : Refer to TM-275, "General Specification". Fluid capacity

CAUTION:

- If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe a. (310811EA5A) (B).



- 2. Step 2
- Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
- b. Lift up the vehicle.
- Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF. C.
- d. When the ATF starts to drip, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan. NOTE:

Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.

- Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.

CAUTION: Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.

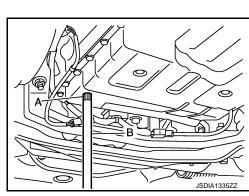
CAUTION:

Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan. CAUTION:

Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.

- j. Lift down the vehicle.
- k. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
- ١. Stop the engine.
- 3. Step 3
- Repeat "Step 2". a.
- 4. Final Step



TM

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

- a. Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
- b. Lift up the vehicle.
- c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
- d. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the drain plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-168</u>, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.

- e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole. CAUTION:

Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.

CAUTION:

Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- h. Fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/8 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.
 CAUTION:

Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.

- j. Lift down the vehicle.
- k. Start the engine.
- I. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).

NOTE:

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of "Data Monitor" using CONSULT-III.

- m. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- n. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- o. Lift up the vehicle when the ATF temperature reaches 40°C (104°F), and then remove the overflow plug from the oil pan.
- p. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM168, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Never reuse overflow plug.

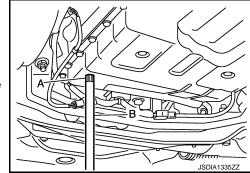
Adjustment INFOID:000000005171806

ATF : Refer to <u>TM-275</u>, "General Specification".

Fluid capacity : Refer to <u>TM-275</u>, "General Specification".

CAUTION:

- If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Always maintain the ATF temperature within between 35°C (95°F) and 45°C (113°F) while checking with CONSULT-III when the ATF level adjustment is performed.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

A/T FLUID

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

- Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).
- Start the engine.
- 3. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F). NOTE:

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of "Data Monitor" using CONSULT-III.

- 4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- 5. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- Lift up the vehicle.
- 7. Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
- 8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- 9. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole. **CAUTION:**

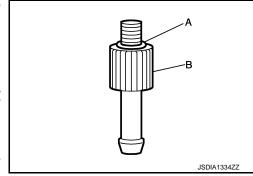
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.

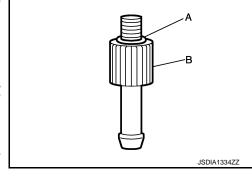
10. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe. **CAUTION:**

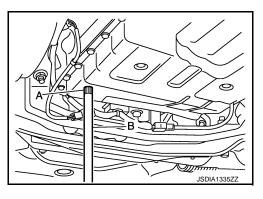
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.

- 11. Fill approximately 0.5 liters (1/2 US qt, 1/2 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- 12. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the charging pipe and the bucket pump hose. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.
- 13. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View". **CAUTION:**

Never reuse overflow plug.







Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

A/T FLUID COOLER

Cleaning INFOID:0000000005171807

Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

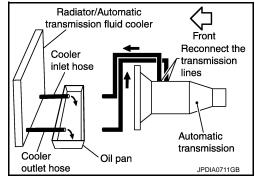
CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

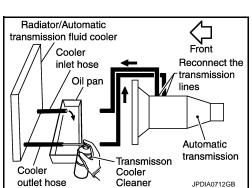


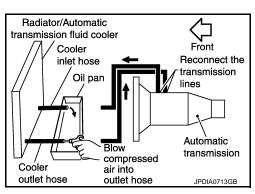
[5AT: RE5R05A]

 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breathe vapors or spray mist.
- Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform "DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".





DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

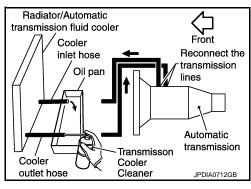
NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

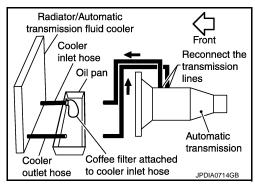
- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breathe vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.



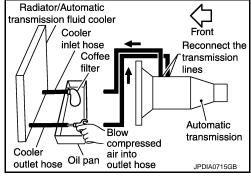
[5AT: RE5R05A]

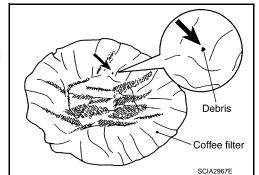


- Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform "INSPECTION PROCEDURE".

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.





С

Α

В

TM

F

G

Н

K

ı

N /I

Ν

0

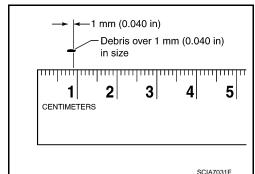
Ρ

A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection proce-

dure is ended. Refer to CO-12, "Exploded View".



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Inspection INFOID:0000000005171808

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000005171809

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INSPECTION

- Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- 2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
- 3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. **CAUTION:**

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: Refer to TM-275, "Stall Speed".

- 7. Shift the selector lever to the "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST

	Selector lever position		Describe location of malfunction	
	"D" and "M"	"R"	Possible location of malfunction	
Stall speed	Н	0	 Forward brake Forward one-way clutch 1st one-way clutch 3rd one-way clutch 	
	0	Н	Reverse brake	
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

O: Stall speed within standard value position

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR or 4GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4GR or 5GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5GR	Front brake slippage

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

L

K

M

Ν

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

LINE PRESSURE TEST

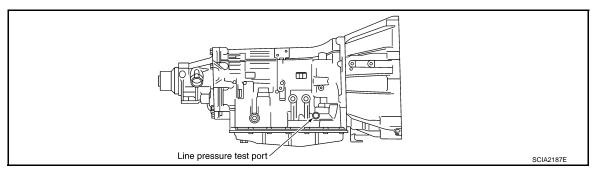
Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000005171810

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INSPECTION

Line Pressure Test Port



Line Pressure Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.
 NOTE:

The A/T fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

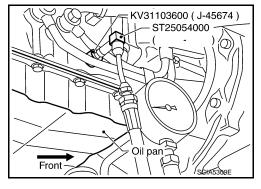
- Remove the front propeller shaft from vehicle (with AWD models). Refer to <u>DLN-77</u>.
- After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [SST: ST2505S001(J-34301-C)]. CAUTION:

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.

- 5. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

CAUTION:

- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to <u>TM-151</u>, "<u>Inspection and Judgment"</u>.



LINE PRESSURE : Refer to TM-276, "Line Pressure".

7. Install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the specified torque after the measurements are complete. Refer to TM-204, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

JUDGMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

LINE PRESSURE TEST

		LINE I KESSOKE TEST	
< PERIOD	IC MAINTENANCE >	[5AT: RE5R05A]	-
	Judgment	Possible cause	
	Low for all positions ("P", "R", "N", "D", "M")	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example Oil pump wear Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak Engine idle speed too low	E
Idle speed	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	(
	High	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • A/T fluid temperature sensor malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in OFF state, filter clog, cut line) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking	TN
Stall speed	Oil pressure does not rise higher than the oil pressure for idle.	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • TCM breakdown • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in ON state) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged	F
	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard position.	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged	- -
	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	

Κ

Ν

 \bigcirc

ROAD TEST

Description INFOID:000000005171811

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is performed out in the following three stages.
- 1. TM-154, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- 2. TM-154, "Check at Idle".
- Cruise test
 - TM-155, "Cruise Test Part 1"
 - TM-156, "Cruise Test Part 2"
 - TM-156, "Cruise Test Part 3"

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

- · Check the test procedure and inspection items before beginning the road test.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

Check Before Engine Is Started

INFOID:0000000005171812

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

YES >> Go to TM-154, "Check at Idle".

NO >> Stop the road test and go to <u>TM-115, "Symptom Table"</u>.

Check at Idle

1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Start the engine.

Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to <u>TM-115</u>, "Symptom Table".

2.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "D", "M" or "R" position.
- Start the engine.

Does the engine start in any positions?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to TM-115, "Symptom Table".

NO >> GO TO 3.

${f 3.}$ CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- Push the vehicle forward or backward.
- Engage the parking brake.

When you push the vehicle while disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 4.

ROAD TEST

[5AT: RE5R05A] < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS Start the engine. Shift the selector lever to "N" position. Release the parking brake. В Does vehicle move forward or backward? YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 5. 5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK Engage the brake. TM Shift the selector lever to "D" position. When the A/T is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock? >> Record the malfunction. GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 6. 6.CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS Shift the selector lever to "R" position. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds. Does the vehicle creep backward? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 7. 7.CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS Inspect whether the vehicle creeps forward when the A/T is put into the "D" position. Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" position? YES >> Go to TM-155, "Cruise Test - Part 1". NO >> Record the malfunction and go to TM-155, "Cruise Test - Part 1". Cruise Test - Part 1 INFOID:0000000005171814 1.CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D_1 Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface. 3. Shift the selector lever to "D" position. 4. Press the accelerator pedal about half-way down to accelerate the vehicle. (P) With CONSULT-III Read the value of "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION". Starts from D₁? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2. 2.CHECK SHIFT-UP Ν Depress the accelerator pedal about half-way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D₁ \rightarrow D₂ \rightarrow D₃ \rightarrow D₄ \rightarrow D₅) at the appropriate speed. Refer to TM-275, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs". With CONSULT-III Read the value of "GEAR", "ACCELE POSI" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION". Is the inspection result normal? Р YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 3. 3.check lock-up When releasing accelerator pedal (closed throttle position signal OFF) from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U. Refer to TM-275, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

Select "TCC SOLENOID" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION". Refer to <u>TM-102</u>, "Reference Value".

(II) With CONSULT-III

ROAD TEST

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4.

4. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Check hold lock-up.

(III) With CONSULT-III

Select "TCC SOLENOID" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-102, "Reference Value".

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 5.

5. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

With CONSULT-III

Select "TCC SOLENOID" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-102, "Reference Value".

Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 6.

6.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5→ D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

With CONSULT-III

Read the value of "GEAR" and "ENGINE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".

When the A/T shift-down D₅→ D₄, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to TM-156, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

NO >> Record the malfunction and go to TM-156, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

Cruise Test - Part 2

1.CHECK SHIFT-UP

Depress the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the A/T shifts up (D₁ \rightarrow D₂ \rightarrow D₃) at the correct speed. Refer to TM-275, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III

Read the value of "GEAR", "ACCELE POSI" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D3ightarrow D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

When the A/T changes speed D₃→ D₄, release the accelerator pedal.

With CONSULT-III

Read the value of "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".

Does the A/T shift-up D₃→ D₄ and apply the engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to TM-156, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

NO >> Record the malfunction and go to TM-156, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

Cruise Test - Part 3

INFOID:0000000005171816

INFOID:0000000005171815

[5AT: RE5R05A]

1. MANUAL MODE FUNCTION

Shift the selector lever to manual mode from "D" position.

Does it switch to manual mode?

YES >> GO TO 2.

ROAD TEST	
< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > [5AT: RE5R05A] NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN	А
During manual mode driving, is downshift from M5 → M4 → M3 → M2 → M1 performed? © With CONSULT-III Read the value of "GEAR" and "ENGINE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3.	В
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 3.	
3.CHECK ENGINE BRAKE Check engine brake.	TM
Does engine brake. Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in M1 position? YES >> Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-115, "Symptom Table". NO >> 1. Record the malfunction.	Е
Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-115. "Symptom Table".	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	K
	L
	M
	N O

Ρ

A/T POSITION

2WD

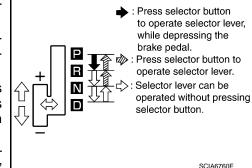
2WD: Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005171817

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INSPECTION

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- 2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- 3. Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- 5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
- When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", or "N" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm that the back-up lamps does not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions. (With selector lever in the "P" position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)



- 9. Make sure that A/T is locked completely in "P" position.
- 10. DS mode must be indicated on the combination meter when the selector lever is shifted to the manual shift gate. When the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the DS mode, manual mode should be indicated on the combination meter.

In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

ADJUSTMENT

- 1. Loosen nut () of pivot pin (1).
- 2. Place transmission range switch and selector lever in "P" position.
- While pressing lower lever (A) of A/T shift selector assembly toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-160</u>, "<u>2WD</u>: <u>Exploded View</u>". CAUTION:

Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly.

Press lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly with a force of approximately 1 kg (9.8 N).

JSDIA0134ZZ

AWD

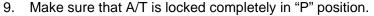
AWD: Inspection and Adjustment

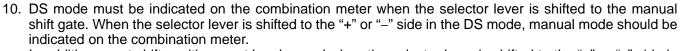
INFOID:0000000005171818

INSPECTION

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- 2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- 3. Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.

- Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
- 6. When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", or "N" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- 7. Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- 8. Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions. (With selector lever in the "P" position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)





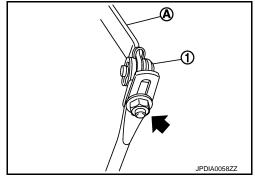
In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

ADJUSTMENT

- Loosen nut (←) of pivot pin (1).
- 2. Place transmission range switch and selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. While pressing lower lever (A) of A/T shift selector assembly toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to specified torque. Refer to TM-163, "AWD: Exploded View". **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly. NOTE:

Press lower lever of shift selector assembly with a force of approximately 1 kg (9.8 N).



: Press selector button to operate selector lever, while depressing the brake pedal. Press selector button to R operate selector lever. Selector lever can be operated without pressing selector button. SCIA6760F

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TΜ

В

Е

K

N

Р

TM-159 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

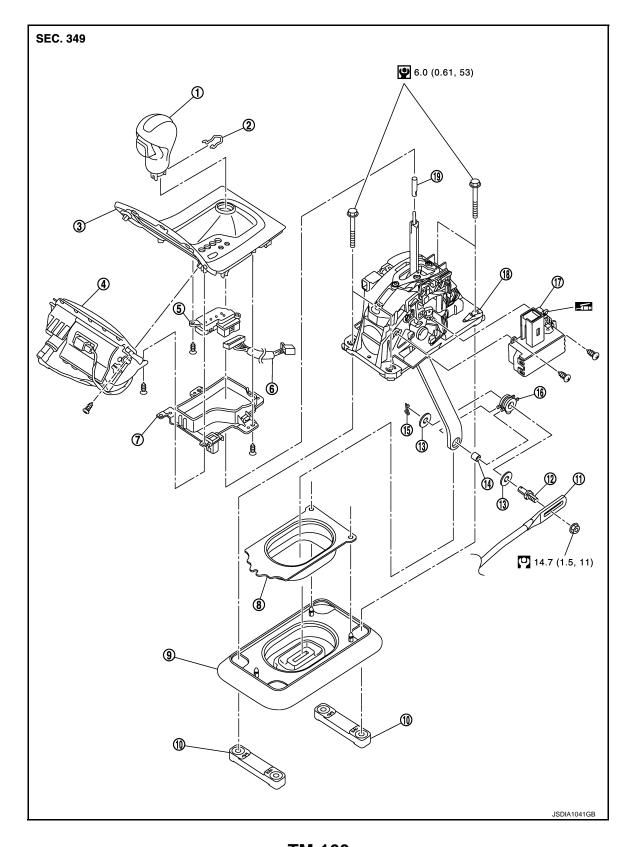
A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171819

[5AT: RE5R05A]



A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

1. Selector lever knob 4. Ashtray (front)

7. Insert finisher

Bracket Plain washer 13.

16. Insulator

19. Adapter

10.

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

2. Lock pin

5. Selector lever position indicator

8. Dust cover plate

11. Control rod

Collar 14

Shift lock unit 17.

3. Console finisher

6. Harness connector

9. Dust cover

12. Pivot pin

15. Snap pin

A

18. A/T shift selector assembly

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000005171820

(2)

2WD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. 1.

Shift the selector lever to "N" position. 2.

Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.

4. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).

5. Remove selector lever knob.

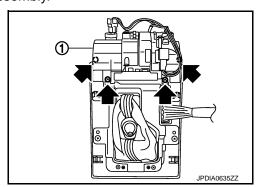
Remove console finisher assembly and center console assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

when disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.

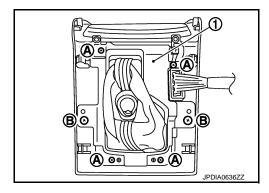
- 7. Remove the rear ventilator duct 1 (with rear ventilation). Refer to VTL-13, "Exploded View".
- 8. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector and harness clips.
- 9. Remove A/T shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
- 10. Remove A/T shift selector assembly.
- 11. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly.
- Remove ashtray (front) (1) from console finisher assembly.

: Screw



Remove insert finisher (1) from console finisher assembly.

: Screw (small) : Screw (large)



TM

Α

В

Е

Н

K

M

Ν

Р

TM-161 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

c. Remove the selector lever position indicator (1).



- Remove harness connector from selector lever position indicator.
- 13. Remove adapter from A/T shift selector assembly.
- Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 15. Remove dust cover plate from dust cover.
- 16. Remove shift lock unit from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 17. Remove bracket from vehicle floor panel.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

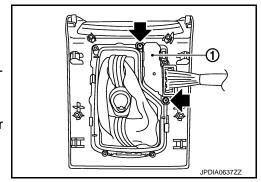
Apply multi-purpose grease on the surface that the shift lock unit plate slides vertically.

When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "2WD : Inspection and Adjustment".

2WD: Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions. Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "2WD : <u>Inspection and Adjustment"</u>. AWD



[5AT: RE5R05A]

[5AT: RE5R05A]

AWD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171822

Α

В

C

 TM

F

G

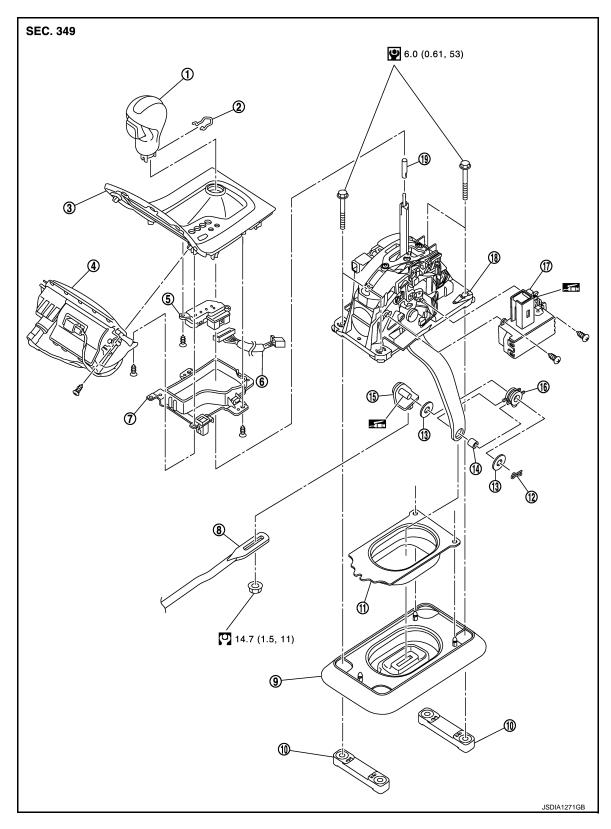
Н

K

M

Ν

0



- 1. Selector lever knob
- 4. Ashtray (front)
- 7. Insert finisher
- 10. Bracket

- 2. Lock pin
- 5. Selector lever position indicator
- 8. Control rod
- 11. Dust cover plate

- 3. Console finisher
- 6. Harness connector
- 9. Dust cover
- 12. Snap pin

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

13. Plain washer 14. Collar

16. Insulator 17. Shift lock unit 18. A/T shift selector assembly

19. Adapter

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

AWD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171823

[5AT: RE5R05A]

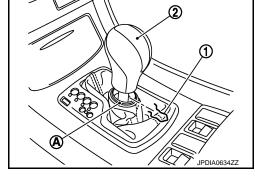
REMOVAL

- 1. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.
- 4. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).
- 5. Remove selector lever knob.
- Remove console finisher assembly and center console assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".

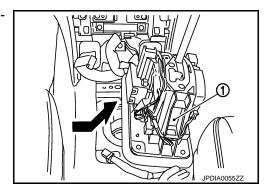
CAUTION:

When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.

- 7. Remove the rear ventilator duct 1 (with rear ventilation). Refer to <u>VTL-13, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 8. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector.
- 9. Remove harness clips from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 10. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 11. Move passenger's seat to the end.
- 12. Remove A/T shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
- 13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.

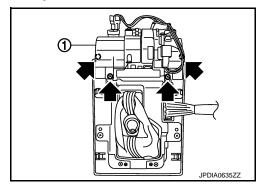


15. Pivot pin



- 14. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly.
- a. Remove ashtray (front) (1) from console finisher assembly.



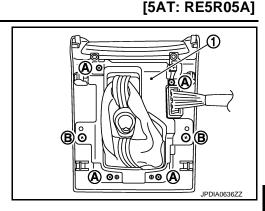


A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Remove insert finisher (1) from console finisher assembly.

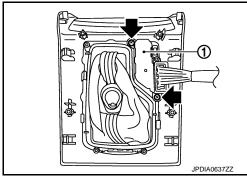
A : Screw (small)
B : Screw (large)



c. Remove the selector lever position indicator (1).

: Screw

- 15. Remove adapter from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 16. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 17. Remove dust cover plate from dust cover.
- 18. Remove shift lock unit from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 19. Remove bracket from vehicle floor panel.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of pivot pin.
- Apply multi-purpose grease on the surface that the shift lock unit plate slides vertically.
- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "AWD : Inspection and Adjustment".

AWD : Inspection

INFOID:0000000005171824

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions. Refer to TM-158, "AWD: Inspection and Adjustment".

K

Α

В

TΜ

Е

F

Н

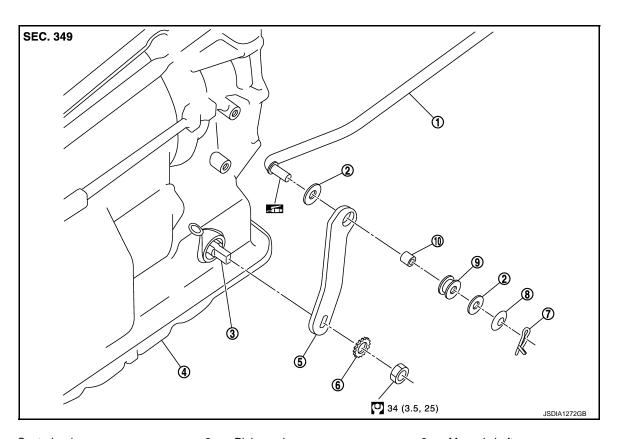
M

Ν

0

CONTROL ROD

Exploded View



- 1. Control rod
- 4. A/T assembly
- 7. Snap pin
- 10. Collar
- : Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

- 2. Plain washer
- 5. Manual lever
- 8. Conical washer

- 3. Manual shaft
- 6. Washer
- Insulator

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171826

[5AT: RE5R05A]

REMOVAL

- Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to <u>TM-160, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD models), <u>TM-163, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD models).
- 2. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly.
- 3. Remove control rod from manual lever.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.

When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "<u>2WD inspection and Adjustment</u>" (2WD models), <u>TM-158</u>, "<u>AWD</u>: <u>Inspection and Adjustment</u>" (AWD models).

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005171827

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

CONTROL ROD

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Adjust A/T position. Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "<u>2WD</u>: <u>Inspection and Adjustment"</u> (2WD models), <u>TM-158</u>, "<u>AWD</u>: <u>Inspection and Adjustment"</u> (AWD models).

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions. Refer to <u>TM-158, "2WD : Inspection and Adjustment"</u> (2WD models), <u>TM-158, "AWD : Inspection and Adjustment"</u> (AWD models).

TM

Α

В

C

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

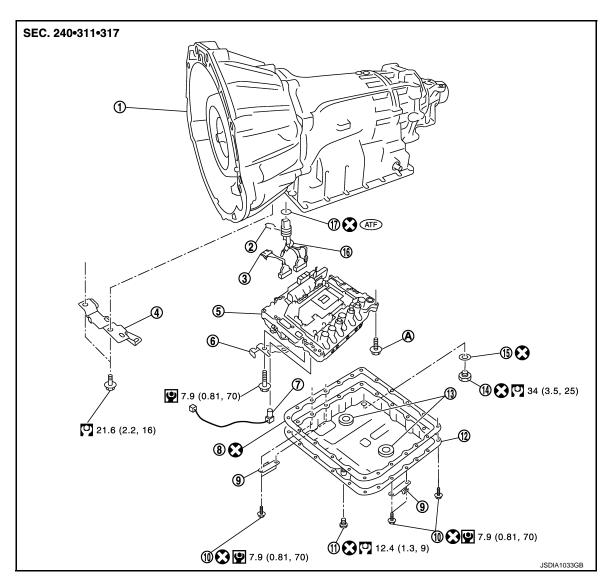
0

Ρ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

Exploded View



- 1. A/T
- 4. Bracket
- 7. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 10. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 13. Magnet
- 16. Terminal cord assembly
- 2. Snap ring
- 5. Control valve with TCM
- 8. Oil pan gasket
- 11. Overflow plug
- 14. Drain plug
- 17. O-ring
- A. For tightening torque, refer to "Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. Sub-harness
- 6. Bracket
- 9. Clip
- 12. Oil pan
- 15. Drain plug gasket

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171829

REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to <u>EX-5, "Exploded View"</u>.

CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

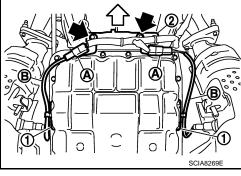
4. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

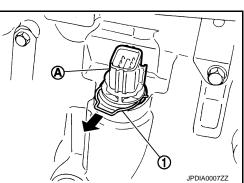
= : Bolt

- 5. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 6. Remove bracket (2) from transmission assembly.
- 7. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.



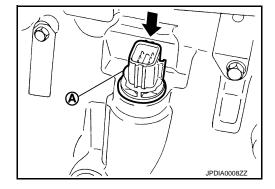


[5AT: RE5R05A]



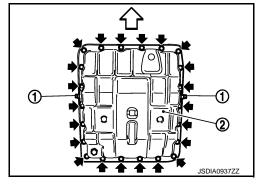
Push A/T assembly connector (A). CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

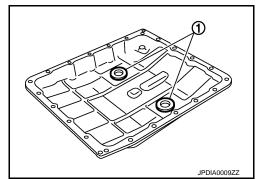


- 10. Remove clips (1).
- 11. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.

: Oil pan mounting bolt



12. Remove magnets (1) from oil pan.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

N

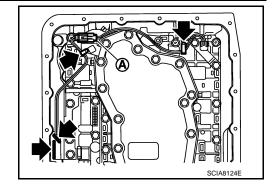
0

[5AT: RE5R05A]

13. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A). CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

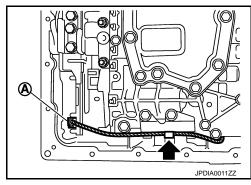
14. Disengage terminal clips (←).



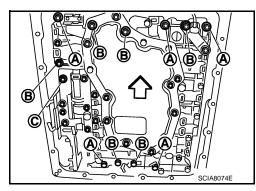
Disconnect output speed sensor connector (A).
 CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

16. Disengage terminal clip (←).

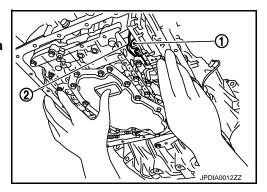


17. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.



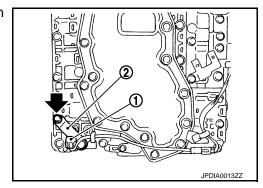
18. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:**

When removing, be careful with the manual valve (1) notch and manual plate (2) height. Remove it vertically.



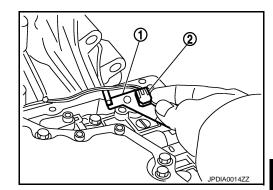
19. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM.

= : Bolt



[5AT: RE5R05A]

20. Remove bracket (1) from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (2).

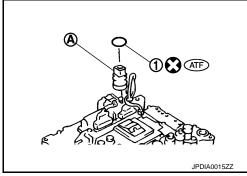


TM

Α

В

21. Remove O-ring (1) from A/T assembly connector (A).

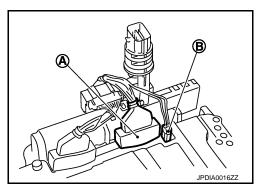


Е

22. Disconnect TCM connectors (A) and (B).

CAUTION:

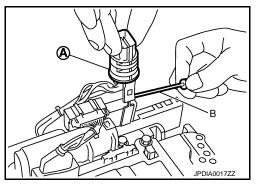
Be careful not to damage connectors.



Н

K

23. Remove A/T assembly connector (A) from control valve with TCM with flat-blade screwdriver (B).



M

Ν

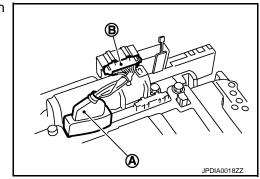
0

Р

24. Disconnect TCM connector (A) and transmission range switch connector (B).

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connectors.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

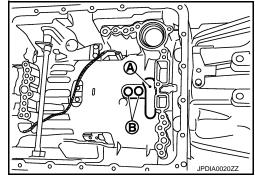
- Be careful not to damage connector when installing any connector.
- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM when installing A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket).
- Refer to the followings when installing control valve with TCM to transmission case.

CAUTION:

• Make sure that input speed sensor securely installs input speed sensor holes (B).

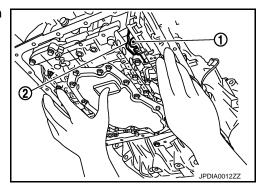
A : Brake band

- Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



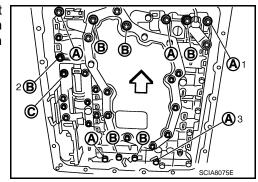
[5AT: RE5R05A]

 Assemble it so that manual valve (1) cutout is engaged with manual plate (2) projection.



 Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) to control valve with TCM. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1 → 2 → 3), and then tighten other bolts. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque.

Bolt symbol	Α	В	С
Number of bolts	5	6	1
Length mm (in)	42 (1.65)	55 (2.17)	40 (1.57)
Tightening torque	7.9 (0.	With ATF applied	
N⋅m (kg-m, in-lb)	7.9 (0.	7.9 (0.81, 70)	



CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

• Refer to the followings when installing oil pan (2) (with oil pan gasket) and clips (1) to transmission case.

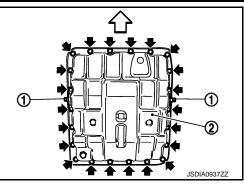
: Vehicle front

: Oil pan mounting bolt

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.
- Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque.

⟨ ∵ : Vehicle front



[5AT: RE5R05A]

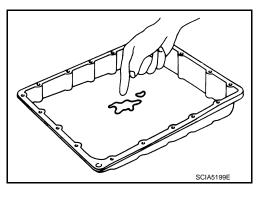
14 15 16 17 13 18 12 19 19 11 20 10 0 21 9 0 21 9 0 21 9 0 21 9 0 3 1, 23 8 7 6 5 1, 23

Inspection HINFOID:000000005171830

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

 If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>TM-148</u>, "<u>Cleaning</u>".



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for A/T fluid leakage.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-173** 2010 EX35

Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

J

Κ

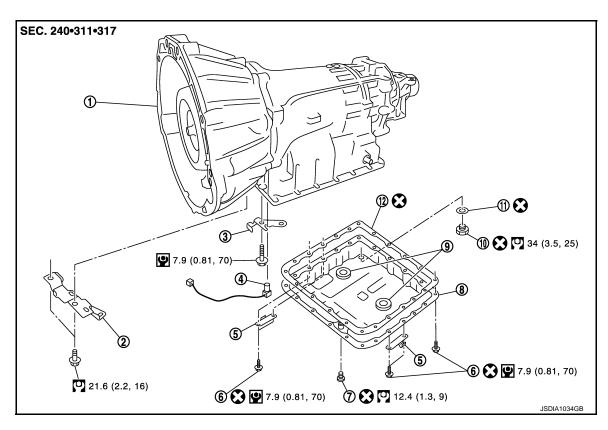
L

Ν

 \cap

A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Exploded View



- 1. A/T
- 4. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 7. Overflow plug
- 10. Drain plug

- 2. Bracket
- 5. Clip
- 8. Oil pan
- 11. Drain plug gasket

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. Bracket
- 6. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 9. Magnet
- 12. Oil pan gasket

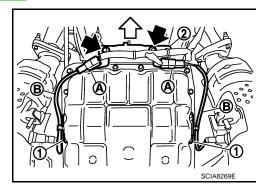
Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 4. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

= : Bolt

- Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 6. Remove bracket (2) from transmission assembly.



INFOID:0000000005171832

A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

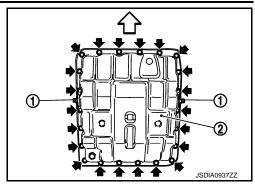
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

7. Remove clips (1).

8. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.

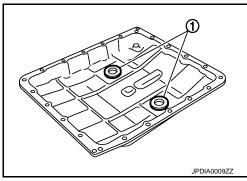
⟨⇒ : Vehicle front

: Oil pan mounting bolt



[5AT: RE5R05A]

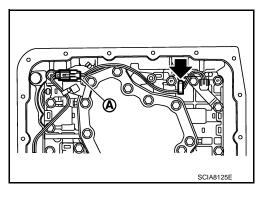
9. Remove magnets (1) from oil pan.



Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
 CAUTION:

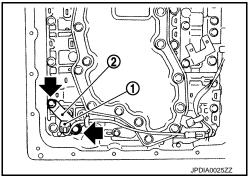
Be careful not to damage connector.

11. Disengage terminal clip (←).

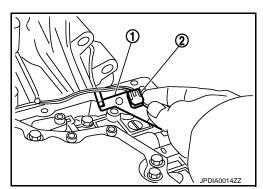


12. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM.

= : Bolt



13. Remove bracket (1) from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (2).



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

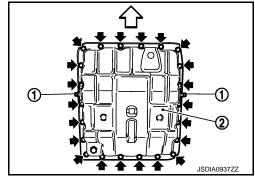
- Be careful not to damage connector.
- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
- Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM when installing A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket).
- Refer to the following when installing oil pan (2) (with oil pan gasket) and clips (1) to transmission case.

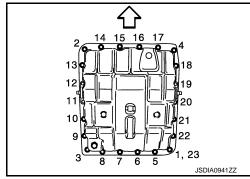
: Oil pan mounting bolt

CAUTION:

- · Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.
- Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque.

: Vehicle front



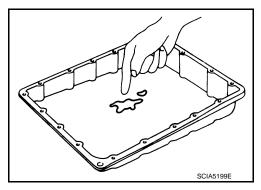


Inspection INFOID:0000000005171833

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

 If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-148, "Cleaning".



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

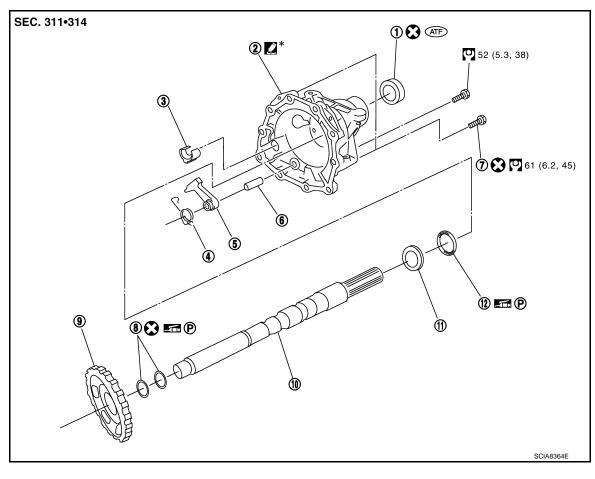
[5AT: RE5R05A]

PARKING COMPONENTS

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171834



- Rear oil seal 1.
- 4. Return spring
- 7. Self-sealing bolt
- 10. Output shaft

- Rear extension 2.
- 5. Parking pawl
- 8. Seal ring
- 11. Bearing race

- Parking actuator support 3.
- 6. Pawl shaft
- 9. Parking gear
- 12. Needle bearing

: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-18, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

2WD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-83, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 4. Remove control rod. Refer to TM-166, "Exploded View".
- Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack. **CAUTION:**

When setting transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to <u>EM-79, "2WD : Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove engine mounting insulator (rear). Refer to EM-79, "2WD: Exploded View".

TM

Α

В

F

Е

Н

K

M

INFOID:0000000005171835 Ν

Р

TM-177 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

PARKING COMPONENTS

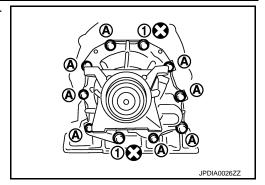
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

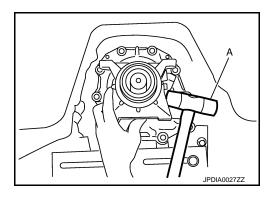
 Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.

1 : Self-sealing bolt

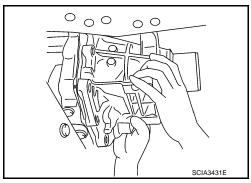
A : Bolt



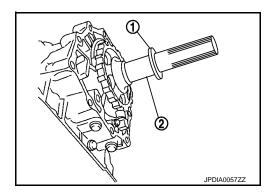
9. Tap rear extension assembly with a soft hammer (A).



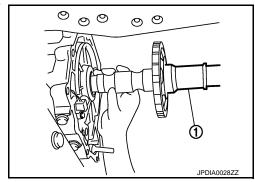
10. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



11. Remove bearing race (1) from output shaft (2).



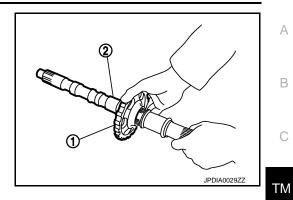
12. Remove output shaft (1) from transmission case by rotating left/right.



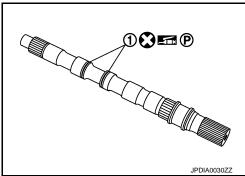
PARKING COMPONENTS

[5AT: RE5R05A]

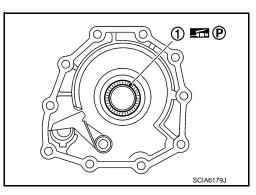
13. Remove parking gear (1) from output shaft (2).



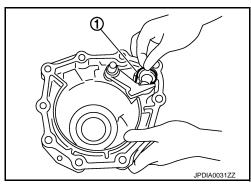
14. Remove seal rings (1) from output shaft.



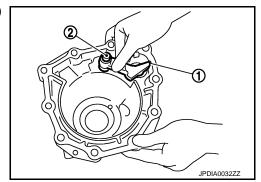
15. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension.



16. Remove parking actuator support (1) from rear extension.



17. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) (1) and pawl shaft (2) from rear extension.



TM-179 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

C

Α

В

Е

Н

K

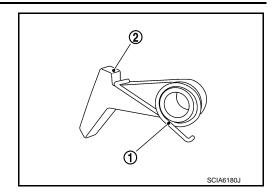
M

Ν

0

[5AT: RE5R05A] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

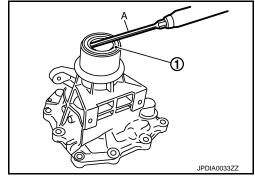
18. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



19. Remove rear oil seal (1) from rear extension with a flat-blade screwdriver (A).

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rear extension.

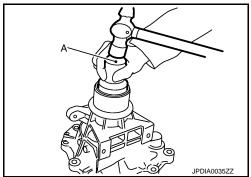


INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- · Never reuse seal rings and drain plug gasket.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and seal rings.
- Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.
- As shown in the figure, use a drift [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)] (A) to drive rear oil seal into the rear extension until it is flush. **CÁUTION:**
 - Never reuse rear oil seal.
 - · Apply ATF to rear oil seal.



· Refer to the followings installing rear extension assembly.

PARKING COMPONENTS

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-18</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products</u> and <u>Sealants</u>".) to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

A : Start and finish point shall be in

the center of two bolts.

B : 3 - 5 mm (0.12 - 0.20 in) Sealant : 1.0 - 2.0 mm (0.04 - 0.08 in)

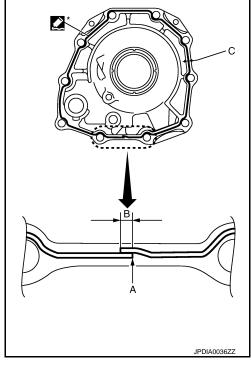
width (C)

Sealant : 0.4 - 1.0 mm (0.016 - 0.04 in)

height (C)

CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.

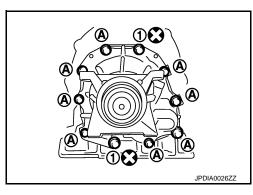


[5AT: RE5R05A]

- Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to the specified torque.

1 : Self-sealing bolt

A : Bolt



2WD: Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

INFOID:0000000005171836

Revision: 2009 August **TM-181** 2010 EX35

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

. .

J

Κ

L

M

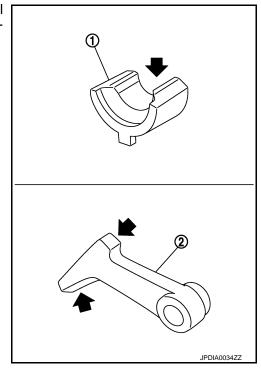
Ν

0

PARKING COMPONENTS

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

If the contact surface on parking actuator support (1), parking pawl (2) and etc. has excessive wear, abrasion, bend, or any other damage, replace the components.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-146, "Adjustment".

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following items.

- A/T fluid leakage.
- A/T position. Refer to TM-158, "2WD: Inspection and Adjustment".

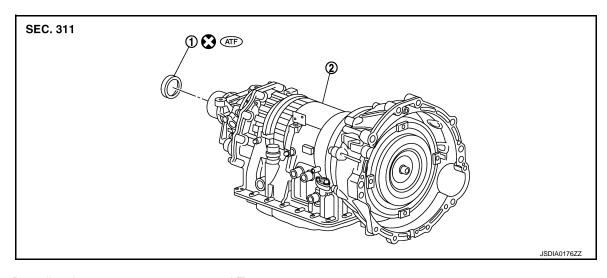
REAR OIL SEAL

2WD

2WD : Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171837

[5AT: RE5R05A]



1. Rear oil seal

2. A/T

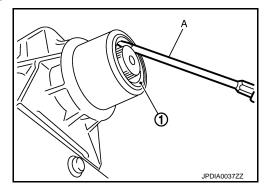
Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-83, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove rear oil seal (1) with a flat-bladed screwdriver (A). CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

As shown in the figure, use the drift [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)]
 (A) to drive rear oil seal into rear extension assembly until it is flush.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse rear oil seal.
- · Apply ATF to rear oil seal.

JPDIA0039ZZ

В

Α

TM

C

F

G

Н

INFOID:0000000005171838

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

2WD: Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005171839

[5AT: RE5R05A]

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-146, "Adjustment".

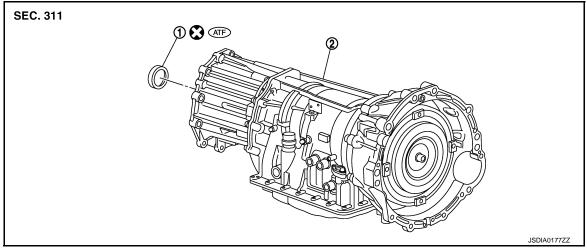
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T fluid leakage.

AWD

AWD: Exploded View





Rear oil seal

2. A/T

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

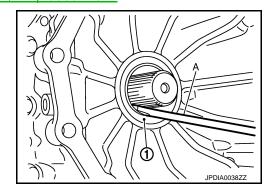
AWD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171841

REMOVAL

- Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>. "Exploded View".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-91, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 3. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- Remove three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View"
- 5. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-77</u>, "Exploded View".
- Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-52, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove rear oil seal (1) with a flat-bladed screwdriver (A). CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch adapter case assembly.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

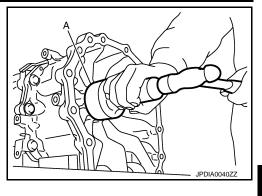
REAR OIL SEAL

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

As shown in the figure, use the drift [64 mm (2.52 in) dia. commercial service tool] (A) to drive rear oil seal into adapter case assembly until it is flush.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.



INFOID:0000000005171842

[5AT: RE5R05A]

AWD: Inspection and Adjustment

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-146, "Adjustment".

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

TM

Е

Α

В

C

F

Н

J

K

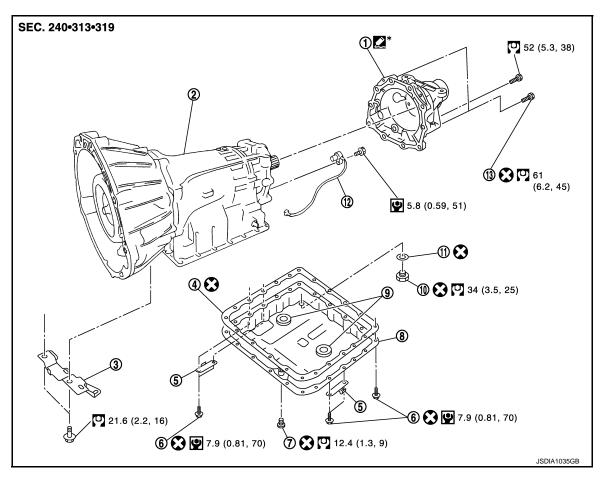
Ν

0

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171843



- 1. Rear extension
- 4. Oil pan gasket
- 7. Overflow plug
- 10. Drain plug
- 13. Self-sealing bolt

- 2. A/T
- 5. Clip
- 8. Oil pan
- 11. Drain plug gasket
- 3. Bracket
- 6. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 9. Magnet
- 12. Output speed sensor

Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-18, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171844

REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-83, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove control rod. Refer to TM-166, "Exploded View".
- Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to <u>EX-5, "Exploded View"</u>.

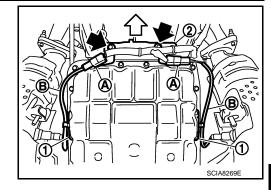
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

= : Bolt

- Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1). 8.
- Remove bracket (2) from transmission assembly.



①

10. Remove clips (1).

11. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.

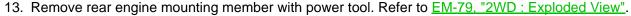
: Vehicle front

: Oil pan mounting bolt

12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting transmission jack, place wooden blocks to prevent from damaging control valve with TCM and transmission case.

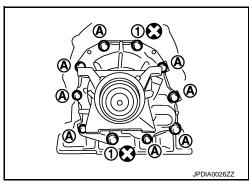


14. Remove engine mounting insulator (rear). Refer to EM-79, "2WD: Exploded View".

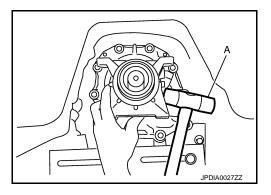
15. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.

: Self-sealing bolt

Α : Bolt



16. Tap rear extension assembly with a soft hammer (A).



Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

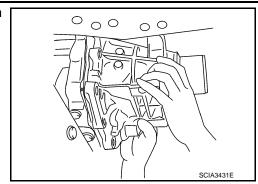
M

Ν

Ρ

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

17. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



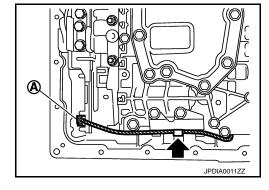
[5AT: RE5R05A]

18. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (A).

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector

19. Disengage terminal clip (←).

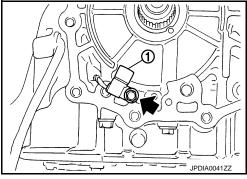


20. Remove output speed sensor (1) from transmission case.



CAUTION:

- · Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- · Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order removal.

CAUTION:

- Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pole and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.
- Never reuse drain plug gasket.
- Refer to the followings when installing output speed sensor.

CAUTION:

- Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
- Refer to the followings when installing rear extension assembly.

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-18, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".) to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

A : Start and finish point shall be in the

center of two bolts.

B : 3 - 5 mm (0.12 - 0.20 in) Sealant : 1.0 - 2.0 mm (0.04 - 0.08 in)

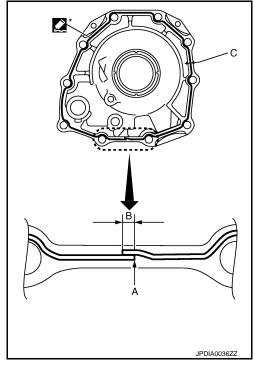
width (C)

Sealant : 0.4 - 1.0 mm (0.016 - 0.04 in)

height (C)

CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

TΜ

F

Н

K

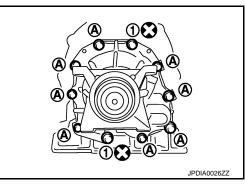
M

Ν

- Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to the specified torque.

1 : Self-searing bolt

A : Bolt



• Refer to the followings when installing oil pan (2) (with oil pan gasket) and clips (1) to transmission case.

: Oil pan mounting bolt

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting gasket.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.

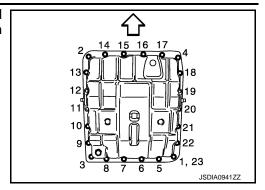
Р

Revision: 2009 August **TM-189** 2010 EX35

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Tighten necessary oil pan mounting bolts with specified torque.

: Vehicle front



2WD: Inspection and Adjustment

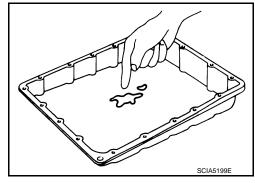
INFOID:0000000005171845

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

• If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-148, "Cleaning".



ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-146, "Adjustment".

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following items.

- A/T fluid leakage.
- A/T position. Refer to TM-158, "2WD: Inspection and Adjustment".

AIR BREATHER HOSE

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171846

Α

В

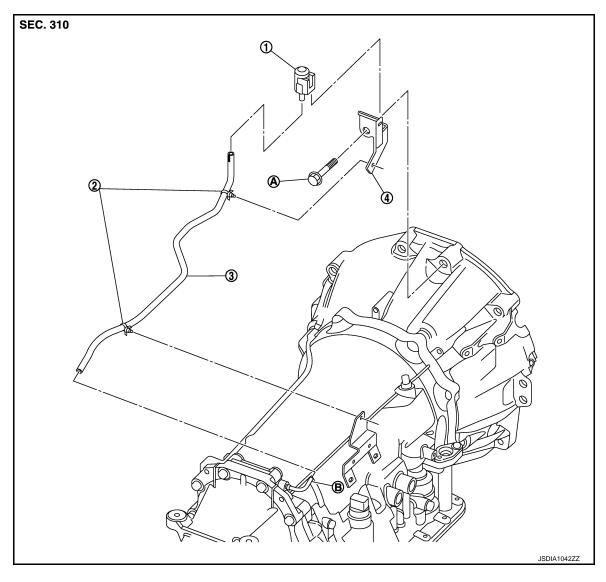
C

TΜ

Н

Ν

Р



Air breather box

2. Clip Air breather hose

- **Bracket**
- For tightening torque, refer to TM-198, "2WD: Removal and Installation".
- B. Air breather tube

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171847

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air cleaner case (RH). Refer to EM-27, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5. "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- Remove air breather hose.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

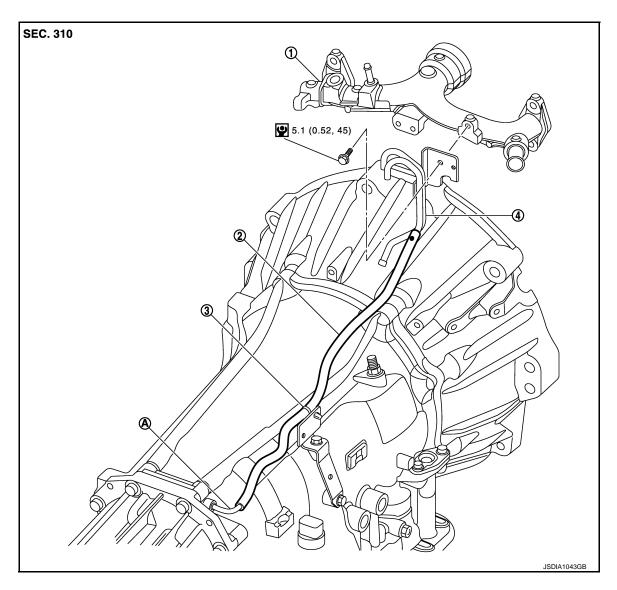
CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting an air breather hose to the air breather tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the radius curve end.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.
- When inserting air breather hose to air breather box, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the stop.
- Install air breather hose to air breather box so that the paint mark is facing backward.
 AWD

AWD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171848

[5AT: RE5R05A]



- 1. Water outlet (rear)
- 2. Air breather hose
- 3. Clip

- 4. Air breather vent
- A. Air breather tube

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Remove air cleaner case (RH). Refer to <u>EM-27, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to <u>EX-5, "Exploded View"</u>.

Revision: 2009 August **TM-192** 2010 EX35

AIR BREATHER HOSE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to <u>EX-5, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
- 5. Remove air breather hose.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting an air breather hose to the air breather tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the radius curve end.
- Ensure clip is securely installed to bracket when installing air breather hose to bracket.
- Install air breather hose to air breather vent so that the paint mark is facing upward.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

ΤM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

IVI

Ν

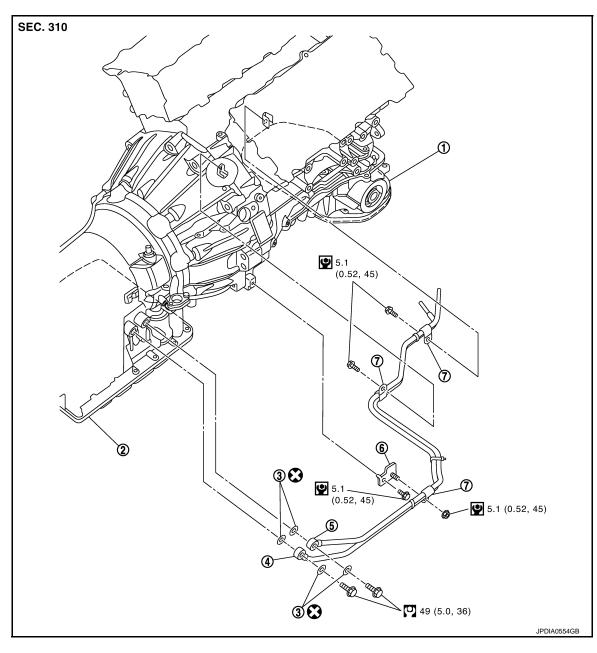
U

A/T FLUID COOLER TUBE

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171850



- 1. Engine assembly
- 2. A/T assembly

Copper washer

- 4. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 5. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Bracket

7. Clip

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171851

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the engine lower cover with power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove the exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove the suspension member stay. Refer to FSU-18, "Exploded View".

A/T FLUID COOLER TUBE [5AT: RE5R05A] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > Pull out the A/T fluid cooler hose from the A/T fluid cooler tube. Refer to CO-12, "Exploded View" 5. Remove the A/T fluid cooler tube from the A/T assembly and engine assembly. 6. Remove the stabilizer bar. Refer to FSU-17, "Exploded View". Loosen the lower mounting nuts for the engine mounting insulators (RH and LH). Refer to EM-79, "2WD : Exploded View". 8. Set a jack to the engine assembly and slightly lift the engine assembly. **CAUTION:** Never pull the harnesses, hoses, etc. excessively. 9. Remove the A/T fluid cooler tube from the vehicle. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tube. TM INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal. 2WD: Inspection and Adjustment INFOID:0000000005171852

Adjustment A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-146, "Adjustment". INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage. **AWD**

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Н

F

Α

В

C

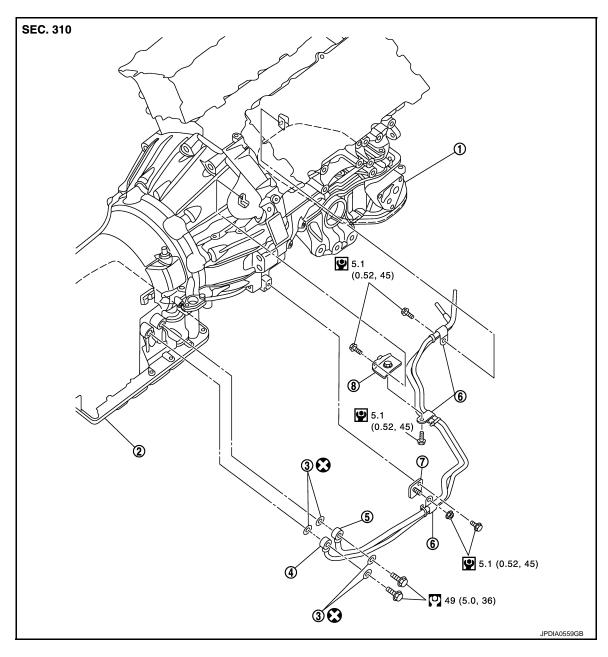
K

L

Ν

AWD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171853



- 1. Engine assembly
- 2. A/T assembly

Copper washer

- A/T fluid cooler tube
- 5. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Clip

7. Bracket

Bracke

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171854

REMOVAL

- Remove the engine lower cover and front under cover with power tool. Refer to <u>EXT-31</u>. "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove the front suspension member. Refer to FSU-37, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove the three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-77</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

A/T FLUID COOLER TUBE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

- Pull out the A/T fluid cooler hose from the A/T fluid cooler tube. Refer to CO-12, "Exploded View".
- 8. Remove the A/T fluid cooler tube from the A/T assembly and engine assembly. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tube.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

AWD: Inspection and Adjustment

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjustment A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-146, "Adjustment".

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T fluid leakage.

INFOID:0000000005171855

Α

В

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

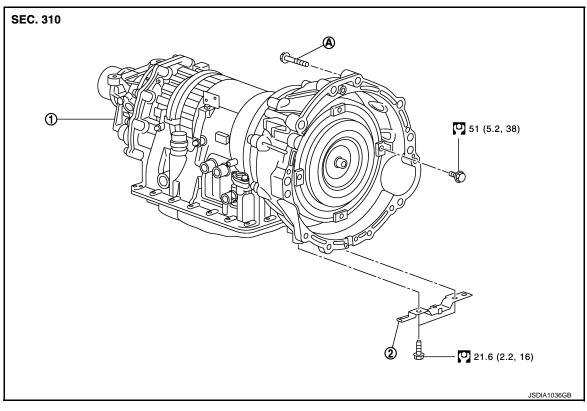
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

2WD

2WD: Exploded View



[5AT: RE5R05A]



1. A/T assembly

2. Bracket

A. For tightening torque, refer to TM-198, "2WD: Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171857

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- · Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Remove air cleaner case (RH). Refer to EM-27, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove engine lower cover with power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler with power tool. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-83, "Exploded View".
- 6. Remove suspension member stay. Refer to FSU-18, "Exploded View".
- 7. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

= : Bolt

- 9. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 10. Remove bracket (2) from transmission assembly.
- 11. Remove control rod. Refer to TM-166, "Exploded View".
- 12. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>EM-114</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

CAUTION:

- Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 13. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-16, "Exploded View".
- 14. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-43, "Exploded View (2WD)".
- 15. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

CAUTION:

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

16. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

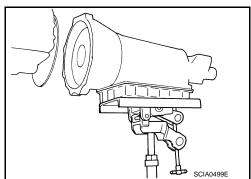
CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 17. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to <u>EM-79</u>, "2WD : Exploded View".
- 18. Remove engine mounting insulator (rear). Refer to <u>EM-79</u>. "2WD: Exploded View".
- 19. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and harness clips.
- 20. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-191, "2WD: Exploded View".
- 21. Disconnect fluid cooler tube from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-194, "2WD: Exploded View".
- 22. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
- 23. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle.

CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 24. Remove dynamic damper. Refer to <a>EM-79, "2WD : <a>Exploded View".



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TΜ

Α

В

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

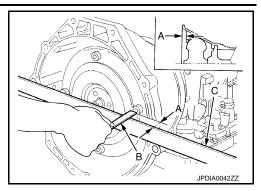
Revision: 2009 August **TM-199** 2010 EX35

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, be sure to check dimension (A) to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

B : ScaleC : Straightedge

Dimension (A) : Refer to TM-276, "Torque Converter"



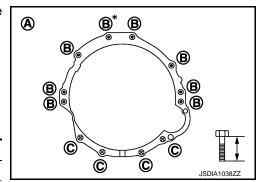
[5AT: RE5R05A]

• When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

A : View from vehicle front : Transmission to engine

: Engine to transmission

Bolt symbol	В	С
Number of bolts	8	4
Bolt length mm (in)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)	46.6 (4.8, 34)



 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to <u>EM-50</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS). Refer to EM-114, "Exploded View".

2WD: Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000005171858

JPDIA0044ZZ

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-146, "Adjustment".

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following.

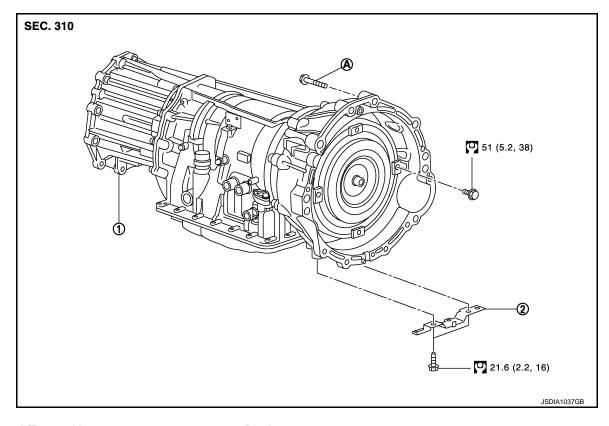
- A/T fluid leakage.
- A/T position. Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "2WD: Inspection and Adjustment".
 AWD

Revision: 2009 August **TM-200** 2010 EX35

^{*:} Tightening the bolt with bracket.

AWD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000005171859



1. A/T assembly

Bracket

A. For tightening torque, Refer to TM-198, "2WD: Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005171860

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove air cleaner case (RH). Refer to <u>EM-27, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 3. Remove engine lower cover and front under cover with power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler and with power tool. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-91, "Exploded View".
- 6. Remove front cross bar with power tool. Refer to FSU-37, "Exploded View".
- Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

C

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Р

M

Ν

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

= : Bolt

- 9. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 10. Remove bracket (2) from transmission assembly.
- 11. Remove three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, "Exploded View".
- 12. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-77, "Exploded View".
- 13. Remove control rod. Refer to TM-166, "Exploded View".
- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>EM-114, "Exploded View"</u>.
 - Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - · Never disassemble.
 - Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
 - Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 15. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-16, "Exploded View".
- 16. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-44, "Exploded View (AWD)".
- 17. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

CAUTION:

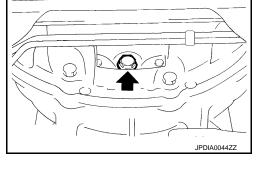
When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

18. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

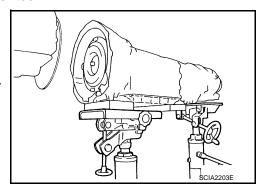
CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 19. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to EM-83, "AWD : Exploded View".
- 20. Remove engine mounting insulator (rear). Refer to <u>EM-83.</u> "AWD: Exploded View".
- 21. Remove dynamic damper. Refer to EM-83, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 22. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and harness clips.
- 23. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-192, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 24. Disconnect fluid cooler tube from the A/T assembly. Refer to TM-196, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 25. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
- 26. Remove A/T assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle. **CAUTION:**
 - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
 - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 27. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with power tool. Refer to DLN-52, "Exploded View".



[5AT: RE5R05A]



INSTALLATION

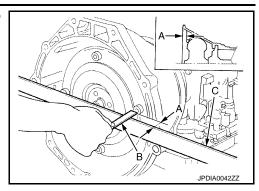
Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, be sure to check dimension (A) to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

B : ScaleC : Straightedge

Dimension (A) : Refer to TM-276, "Torque Converter"



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

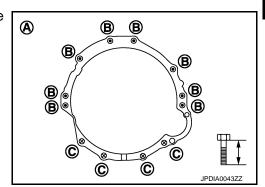
TΜ

Н

 When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

A : View from vehicle front
: Transmission to engine
: Engine to transmission

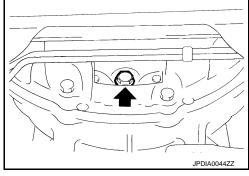
Bolt symbol	В	С
Number of bolts	8	4
Bolt length mm (in)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)	46.6 (4.8, 34)



 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to <u>EM-50</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS). Refer to EM-114, "Exploded View".



AWD: Inspection and Adjustment

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-146, "Adjustment".

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following.

- A/T fluid leakage.
- A/T position. Refer to <u>TM-158</u>, "AWD: Inspection and Adjustment".

INFOID:0000000005171861

0

M

Ν

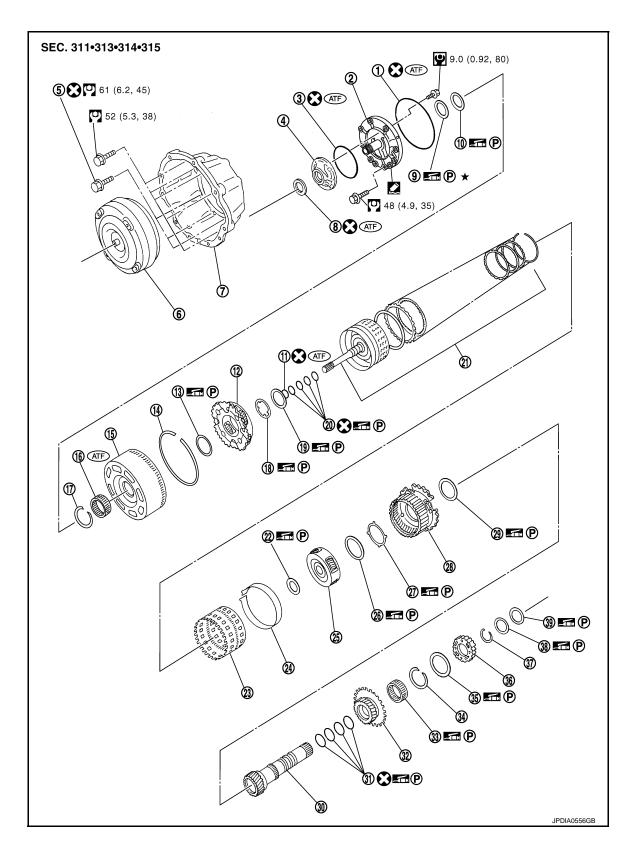
Р

Revision: 2009 August **TM-203** 2010 EX35

UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Exploded View



[5AT: RE5R05A] < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY > 1. O-ring 2. Oil pump cover 3. O-ring 5. Self-sealing bolt 6. 4. Oil pump housing Torque converter 7. Converter housing 8. Oil pump housing oil seal 9. Bearing race 10. Needle bearing 11. O-ring 12. Front carrier assembly 13. Needle bearing 14. Snap ring 15. Front sun gear 16. 3rd one-way clutch 17. Snap ring 18. Bearing race 19. Needle bearing 20. Seal ring 21. Input clutch assembly 22. Needle bearing 23. Rear internal gear 24. Brake band 25. Mid carrier assembly 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race 29. TΜ 28. Rear carrier assembly Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 31. Seal ring 32. Rear sun gear 33. 1st one-way clutch 34. Snap ring 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub 37. Snap ring 38. Bearing race 39. Needle bearing Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-18, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

M

Ν

Α

В

C

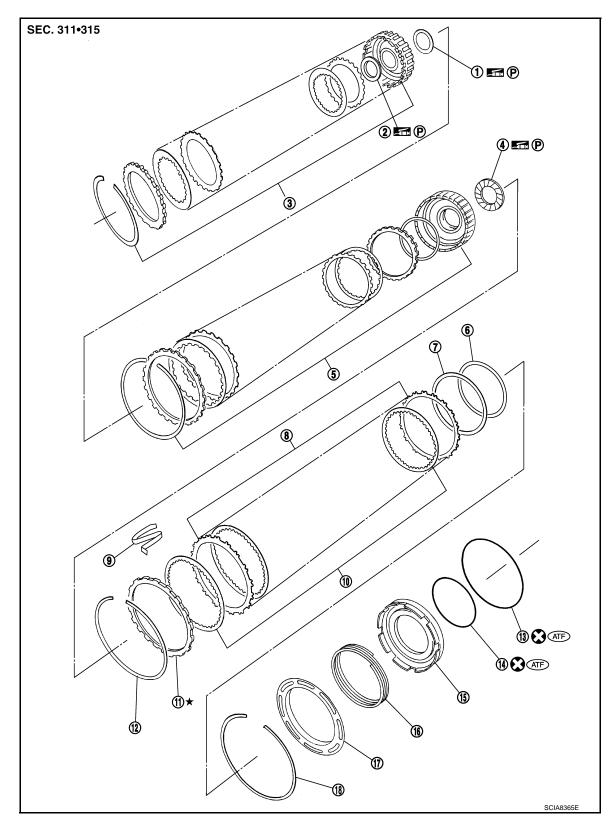
Е

F

Н

K

L



- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. Needle bearing
- 7. Reverse brake dish plate
- 10. Reverse brake drive plate
- 13. D-ring

- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Direct clutch assembly
- 8. Reverse brake driven plate
- 11. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 14. D-ring

- 3. High and low reverse clutch assembly
- 6. Reverse brake dish plate
- 9. N-spring
- 12. Snap ring
- 15. Reverse brake piston

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

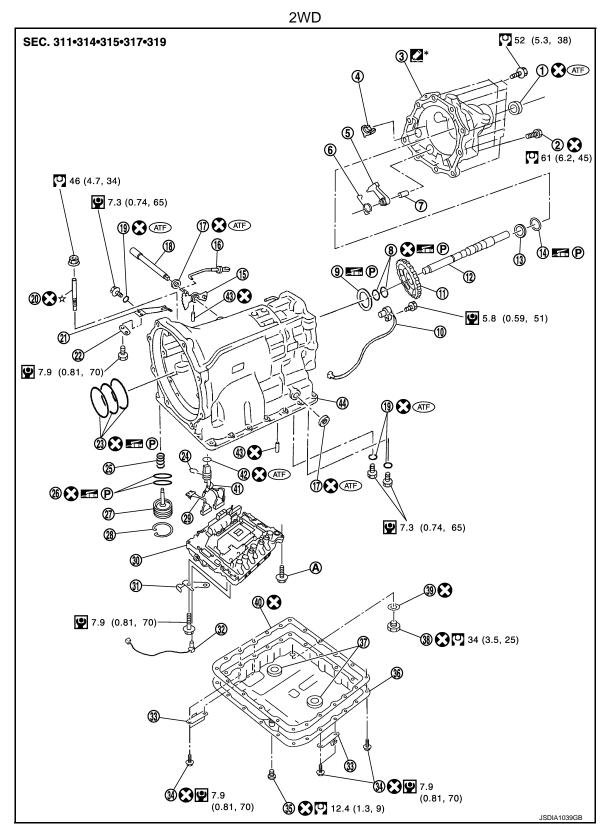
Р

16. Return spring

17. Spring retainer

18. Snap ring

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.



- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Output speed sensor
- 2. Self-sealing bolt
- Parking pawl
- 8. Seal ring
- Parking gear

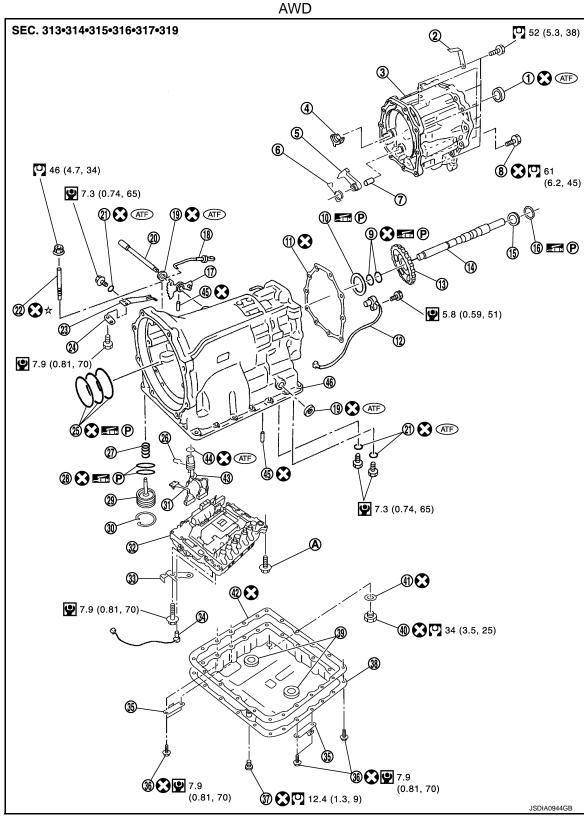
- 3. Rear extension
- 6. Return spring
- 9. Needle bearing
- Output shaft

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

13.	Bearing race	14.	Needle bearing	15.	Manual plate
16.	Parking rod	17.	Manual shaft oil seal	18.	Manual shaft
19.	O-ring	20.	Band servo anchor end pin	21.	Detent spring
22.	Spacer	23.	Seal ring	24.	Snap ring
25.	Return spring	26.	O-ring	27.	Servo assembly
28.	Snap ring	29.	Sub-harness	30.	Control valve with TCM
31.	Bracket	32.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	33.	Clip
34.	Oil pan mounting bolt	35.	Overflow plug	36.	Oil pan
37.	Magnet	38.	Drain plug	39.	Drain plug gasket
40.	Oil pan gasket	41.	Terminal cord assembly	42.	O-ring
43.	Retaining pin	44.	Transmission case		
A.	For tightening torque, refer to TM-	232, "A	<u>assembly"</u> .		

Efer to GI-4. "Components" for symbols not described on the above.



- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Parking gear
- 16. Needle bearing

- 2. Bracket
- 5. Parking pawl
- 8. Self-sealing bolt
- 11. Gasket
- 14. Output shaft
- 17. Manual plate

- 3. Adapter case
- 6. Return spring
- Seal ring
- 12. Output speed sensor
- 15. Bearing race
- 18. Parking rod

Α

В

C

ΤM

Е

F

G

Н

1

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

ŀ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

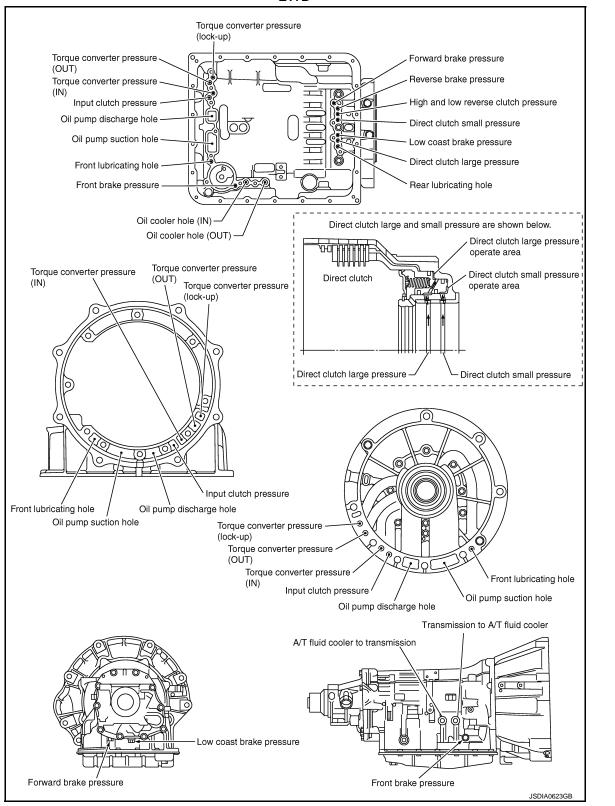
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Clip	36.	Oil pan mounting bolt
37.	Overflow plug	38.	Oil pan	39.	Magnet
40.	Drain plug	41.	Drain plug gasket	42.	Oil pan gasket
43.	Terminal cord assembly	44.	O-ring	45.	Retaining pin
46.	Transmission case				
A.	For tightening torque, refer to TM-	232, '	<u>'Assembly"</u> .		

Oil Channel

2WD



ТМ

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

1

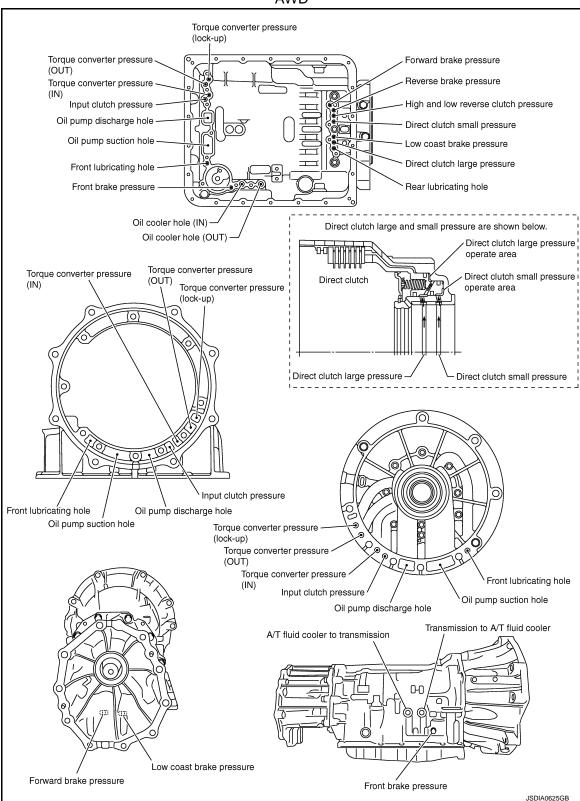
M

Ν

0

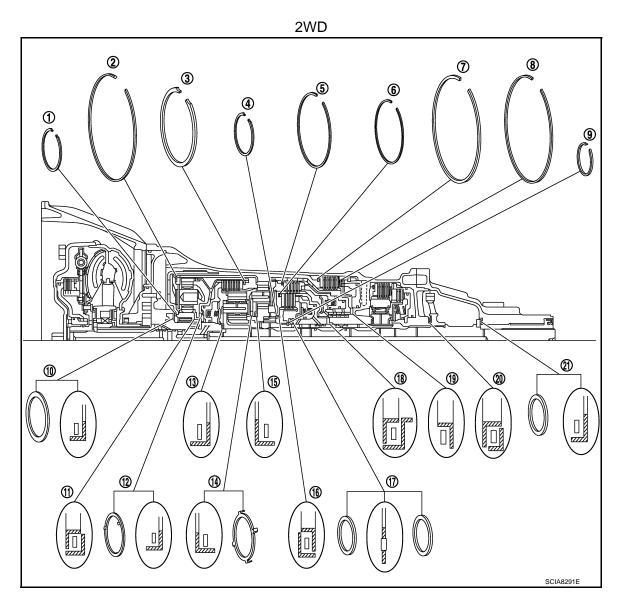
Ρ

AWD



[5AT: RE5R05A] < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings



S	nap ring	Needle bearing		
Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)	
1	67.5 (2.657)	10	80 (3.149)	
2	182.4 (7.181)	11	77 (3.031)	
3	171.5 (6.751)	12	77 (3.031)	
4	70.5 (2.776)	13	47 (1.850)	
5	169 (6.653)	14	84 (3.307)	
6	134.3 (5.287)	15	84 (3.307)	
7	180.5 (7.106)	16	92 (3.622)	
8	181 (7.125)	17	60 (2.362)	
9	48.4 (1.906)	18	63 (2.480)	
_	_	19	92 (3.622)	
_	_	20	65 (2.559)	
_	_	21	60 (2.362)	

TM-213 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

C

В

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

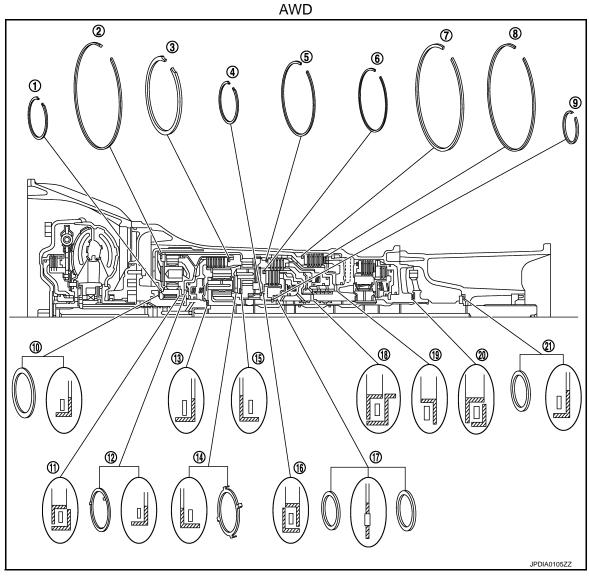
K

M

L

Ν

0



S	nap ring	Needle bearing		
Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)	
1	67.5 (2.657)	10	80 (3.149)	
2	182.4 (7.181)	(7.181) 11 77		
3	171.5 (6.751)	12	77 (3.031)	
4	70.5 (2.776)	13	47 (1.850)	
5	169 (6.653)	14	84 (3.307)	
6	134.3 (5.287)	15	84 (3.307)	
7	180.5 (7.106)	16	92 (3.622)	
8	181 (7.125)	17	60 (2.362)	
9	48.4 (1.906)	18	63 (2.480)	
_	_	19	92 (3.622)	
_	_	20	65 (2.559)	
_	_	21	60 (2.362)	

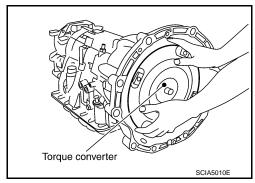
Disassembly

INFOID:0000000005171865

CAUTION:

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

ТМ

Е

Н

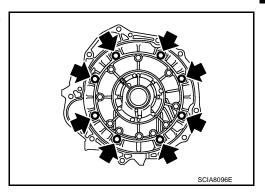
C

Α

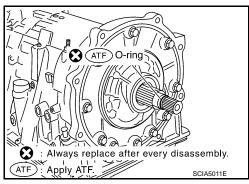
В

- Remove tightening bolts () for converter housing and transmission case.
- Remove converter housing from transmission case.
 CAUTION:

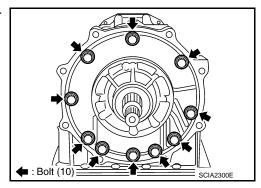
Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



6. Remove tightening bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case.



N

M

K

0

Ρ

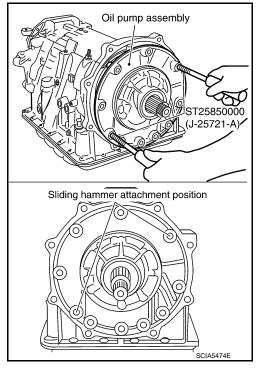
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

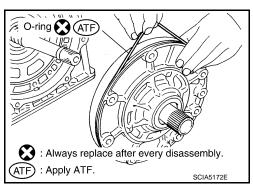
7. Attach the sliding hammers to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

CAUTION:

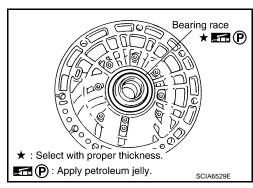
- Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.



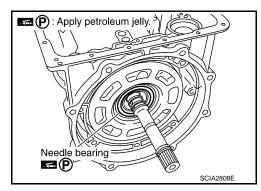
3. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.



10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

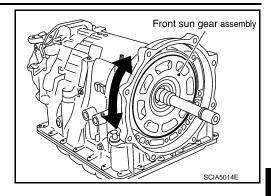


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

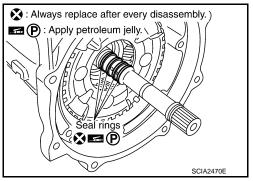
[5AT: RE5R05A]

11. Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly. **NOTE:**

Remove front sun gear by rotating left/right.

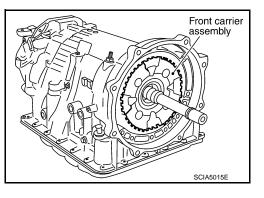


12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

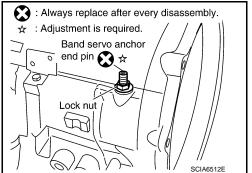


13. Remove front carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly. (With input clutch assembly and rear internal gear.)
CAUTION:

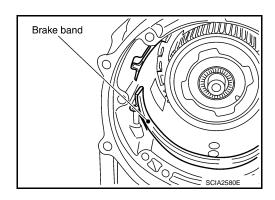
Be careful to remove it with needle bearing.



14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



15. Remove brake band from transmission case.



А

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

K

M

Ν

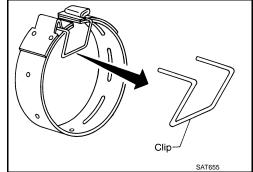
0

Р

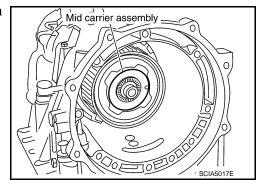
 To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at right.

Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.

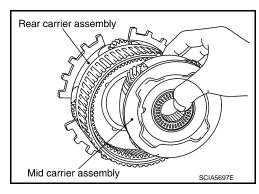
 Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns



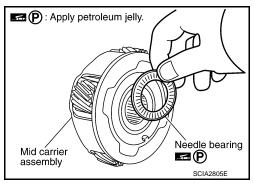
16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



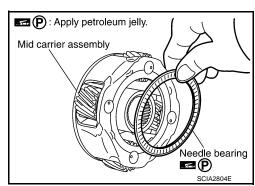
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.

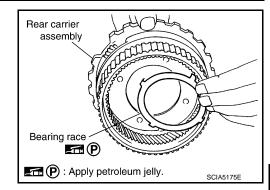


19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.

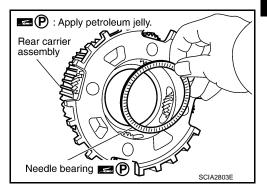


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



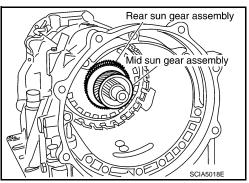
21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

CAUTION:

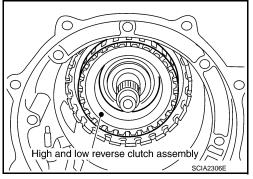
Be careful to remove then with bearing race and needle bearing.



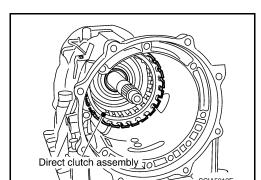
23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



24. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



Revision: 2009 August **TM-219** 2010 EX35

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

С

TM

...

Е

F

G

Н

1 \

L

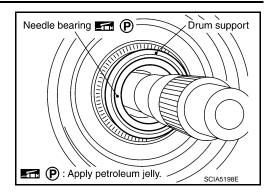
M

Ν

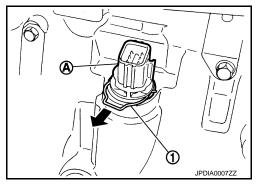
0

Р

25. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



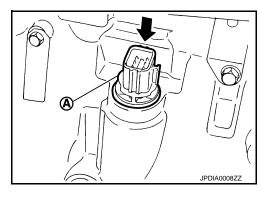
26. Remove snap ring (1) from A/T assembly connector (A).



27. Push A/T assembly connector (A).

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

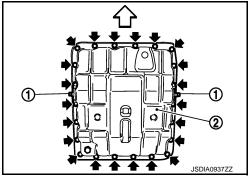


28. Remove clips (1).

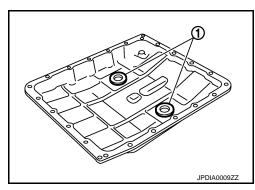


: Oil pan mounting bolt

29. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.



30. Remove magnets (1) from oil pan.

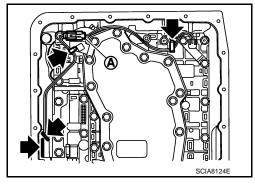


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

31. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A). CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connector.

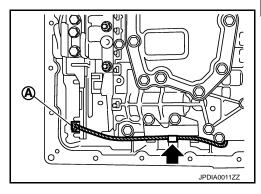
32. Disengage terminal clips ().



Disconnect output speed sensor connector (A).
 CAUTION:

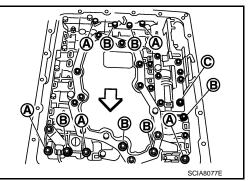
Be careful not to damage connector.

34. Disengage terminal clip (←).



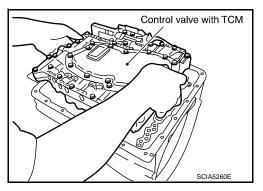
35. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

<□ : Front



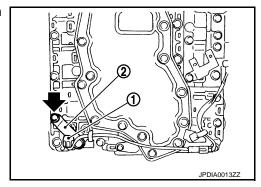
36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:**

When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM.

= : Bolt



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

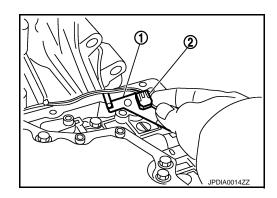
IVI

Ν

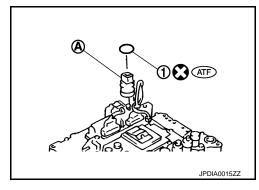
0

Р

38. Remove bracket (1) from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (2).



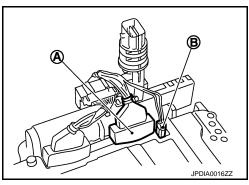
39. Remove O-ring (1) from A/T assembly connector (A).



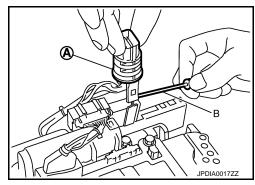
40. Disconnect TCM connectors (A) and (B).

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connectors.



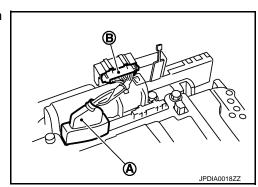
41. Remove A/T assembly connector (A) from control valve with TCM with a flat-bladed screwdriver (B).



42. Disconnect TCM connector (A) and transmission range switch connector (B).

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connectors.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

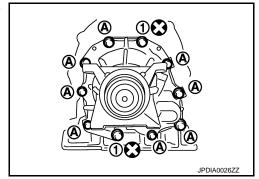
43. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD) or adapter case assembly (AWD) according to the following procedures.

a. **2WD**

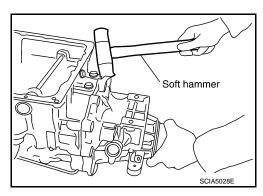
i. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.

1 : Self-sealing bolt

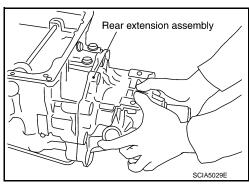
A : Bolt



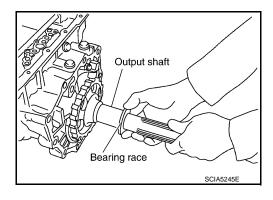
ii. Tap rear extension assembly with a soft hammer.



iii. Remove rear extension assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing).



iv. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

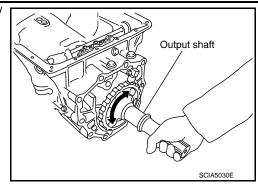
0

Ρ

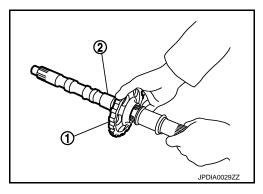
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

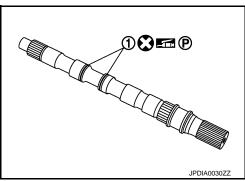
 Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.



vi. Remove parking gear (1) from output shaft (2).



vii. Remove seal rings (1) from output shaft.



b. AWD

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

Е

Н

K

M

Ν

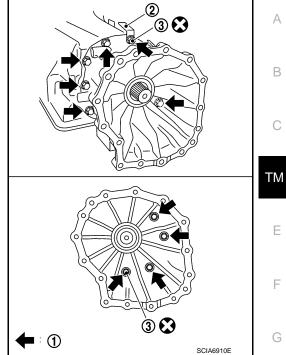
0

Р

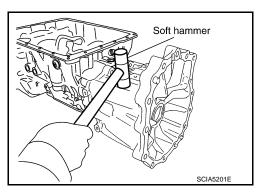
Remove tightening bolts (1) for adapter case assembly and transmission case. [With bracket (2).]

: Self-sealing bolt

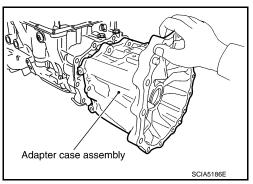
: Bolt



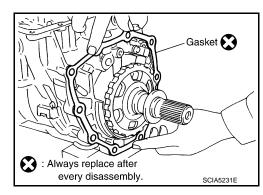
Tap adapter case assembly with a soft hammer.



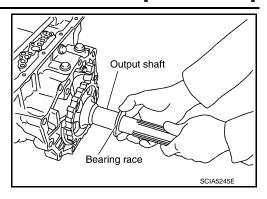
iii. Remove adapter case assembly from transmission case. (With needle bearing)



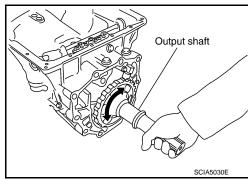
iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.



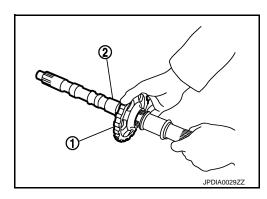
v. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



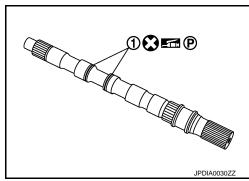
vi. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.



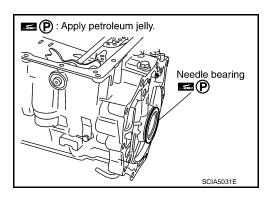
vii. Remove parking gear (1) from output shaft (2).



viii. Remove seal rings (1) from output shaft.



44. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



- 45. Remove output speed sensor (1) from transmission case. **CAUTION:**
 - · Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - Never disassemble.
 - Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
 - Never place in an area affected by magnetism.

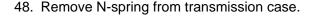
= : Bolt

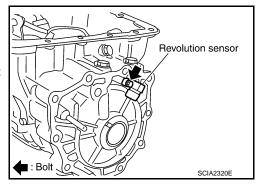
Remove reverse brake snap ring (fixing plate) with two flatbladed screwdrivers.

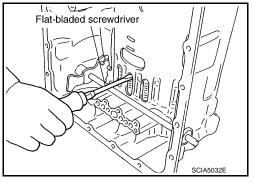
NOTE:

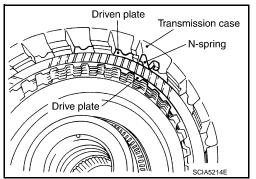
Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

- 47. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
 - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.

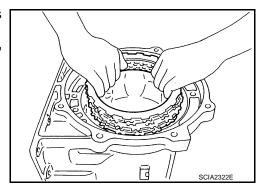




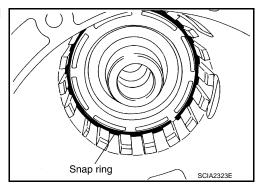




- 49. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates, dish plates and retaining plate transmission case.
 - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



50. Remove snap ring (fixing spring retainer) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



ТМ

Α

В

Е

F

G

П

J

<

L

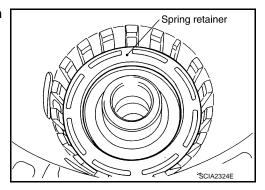
M

Ν

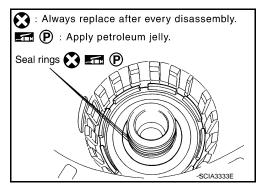
 \circ

Р

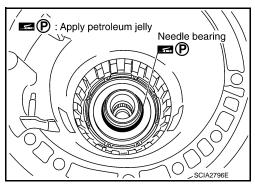
51. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



52. Remove seal rings from drum support.



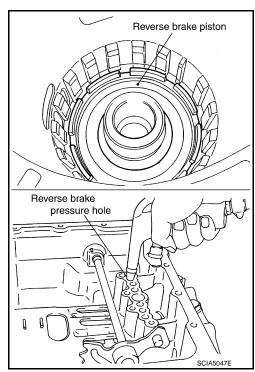
53. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



54. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to TM-211, "Oil Channel".

CAUTION:

Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

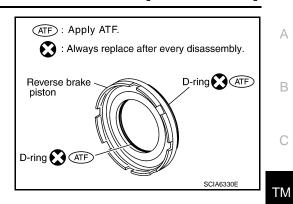
M

Ν

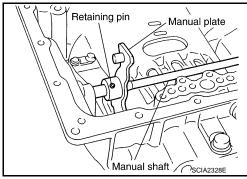
0

Р

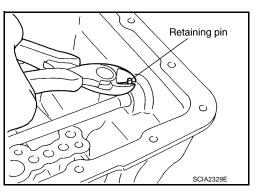
55. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



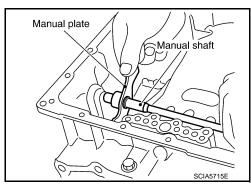
56. Use a pin punch [4 mm (0.16 in) dia. commercial service tool] to knock out retaining pin.



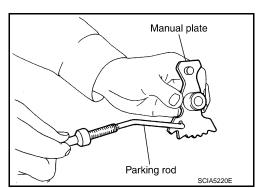
57. Remove retaining pin with pair of nippers.



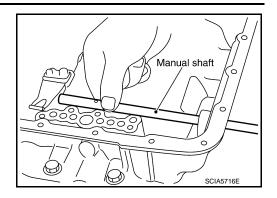
58. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



59. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

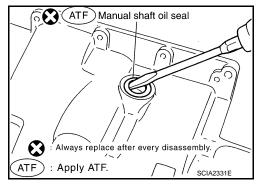


60. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

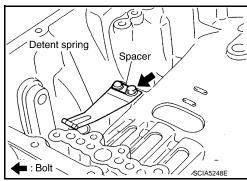


Remove manual shaft oil seals with a flat-bladed screwdriver.CAUTION:

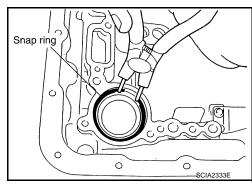
Be careful not to scratch transmission case.



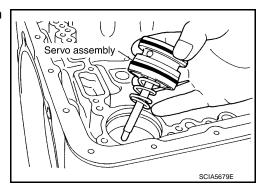
62. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



63. Remove snap ring from transmission case with pair of snap ring pliers.



64. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

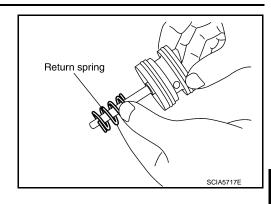
M

Ν

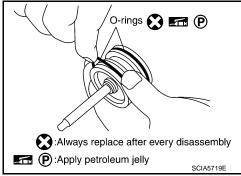
0

Ρ

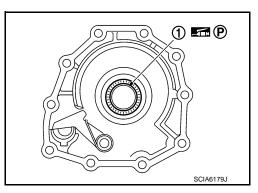
65. Remove return spring from servo assembly.



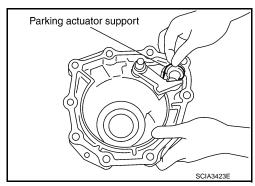
66. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.



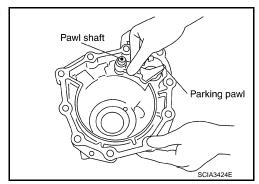
67. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



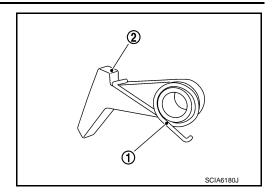
68. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



69. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



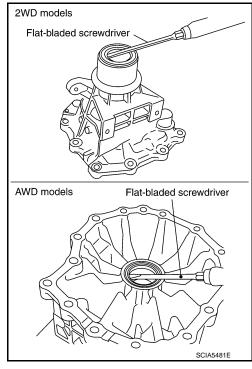
70. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



71. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD) with a flat-bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).

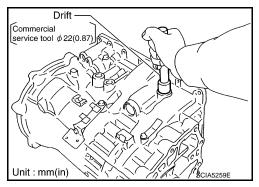


Assembly INFOID:0000000005171866

1. As shown in the figure, use a drift [22 mm (0.87 in) dia. commercial service tool] to drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush.

CAUTION:

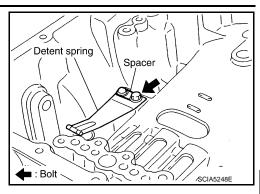
- Never reuse manual shaft oil seals.
- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.



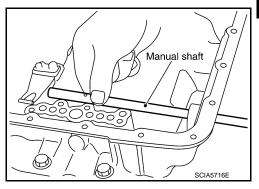
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

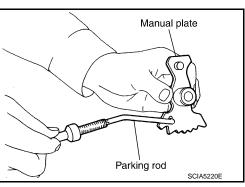
2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case. Tighten detent spring and spacer bolt to the specified torque.



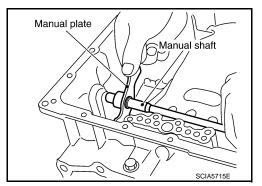
Install manual shaft to transmission case.



Install parking rod to manual plate.

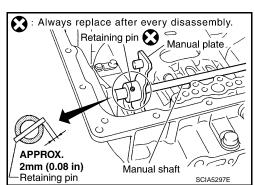


5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



- 6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the manual plate. **CAUTION:**

Drive retaining pin to 2 ± 0.5 mm (0.08 ±0.020 in) over the manual plate.



Α

С

В

- B 4

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

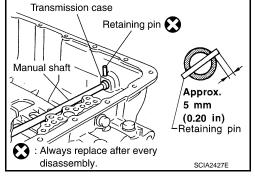
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

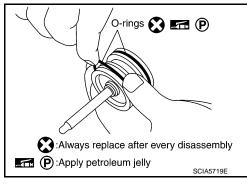
- 7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft with a pin punch.
- b. Use a hammer to tap the retaining pin into the transmission case.

CAUTION:

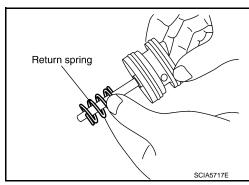
Drive retaining pin to 5 ± 1 mm (0.20 ±0.04 in) over the transmission case.



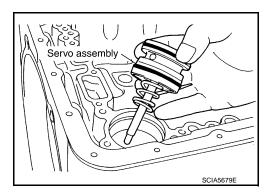
Install O-rings to servo assembly.



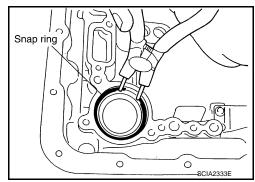
Install return spring to servo assembly.



10. Install servo assembly to transmission case.



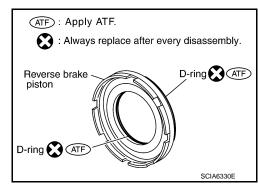
11. Install snap ring to transmission case with a pair of snap ring pliers.



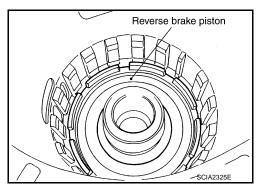
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

12. Install D-rings to reverse brake piston.

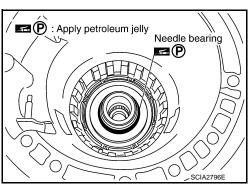


13. Install reverse brake piston to transmission case.

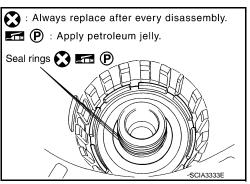


14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface. **CAUTION:**

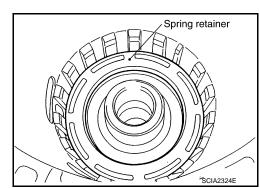
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.



15. Install seal rings to drum support.



16. Install spring retainer and return spring to transmission case.



Α

В

С

TM

F

G

Н

L

M

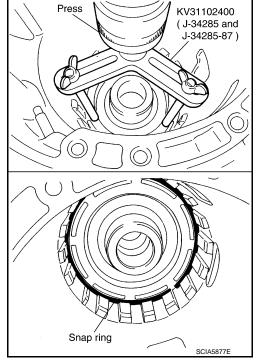
Ν

0

Ρ

17. Set the SST on spring retainer and install snap ring (fixing spring retainer) to transmission case while compressing return spring. **CAUTION:**

Securely assemble them with a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.



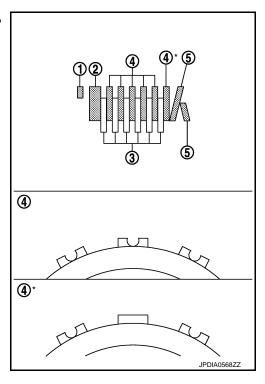
18. Install reverse brake drive plates, driven plates, dish plates, retaining plate and snap ring to transmission case.

: Snap ring
: Retaining plate
: Drive plate
: Driven plate
: Driven plate
: Dish plate

6/6 : Drive plate / Driven plate

CAUTION:

Check order of plates.



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

TΜ

Е

Н

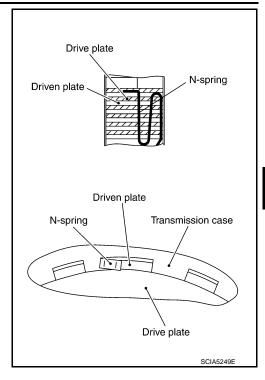
K

M

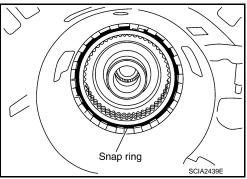
Ν

Р

- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate to transmission case.



21. Install snap ring to transmission case.

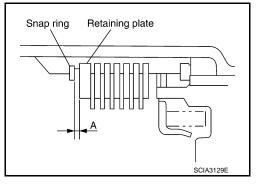


22. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance "A"

Standard: TM-276, "Reverse Brake".

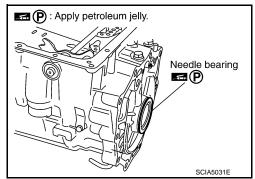
Retaining plate: Refer to TM-276, "Reverse Brake"



23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

CAUTION:

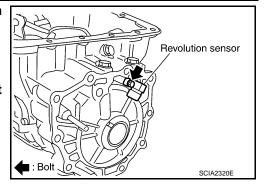
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.



24. Install output speed sensor (1) to transmission case. Tighten bolt (to the specified torque.

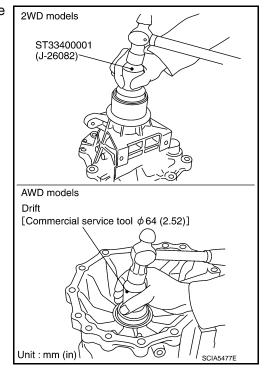
CAUTION:

- Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- · Never place in an area affected by magnetism.

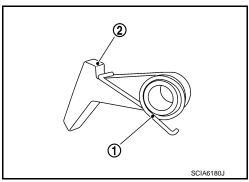


- 25. As shown in the figure, use the drift to drive rear oil seal into the rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD) until it is flush.

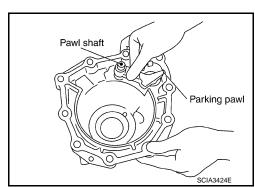
 CAUTION:
 - Never reuse rear oil seal.
 - · Apply ATF to rear oil seal.



26. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).



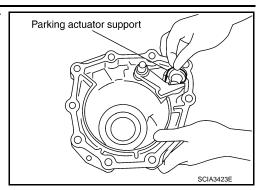
27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

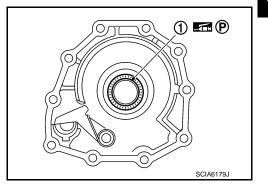
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).



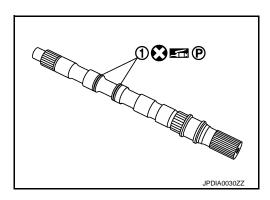
29. Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD) or adapter case (AWD).

CAUTION:

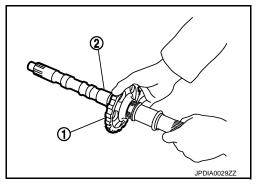
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.



- 30. Install rear extension assembly (2WD) or adapter case assembly (AWD) according to the following procedures.
- a. **2WD**
- i. Install seal rings (1) to output shaft.



ii. Install parking gear (1) to output shaft (2).



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

N

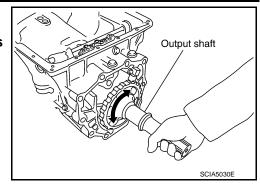
0

Р

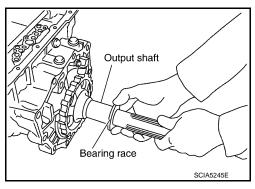
iii. Install output shaft to transmission case.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



iv. Install bearing race to output shaft.



 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-18</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>".) to rear extension assembly as shown in the figure.

A : Start and finish point shall be in

the center of two bolts.

B : 3 - 5 mm (0.12 - 0.20 in) Sealant : 1.0 - 2.0 mm (0.04 - 0.08 in)

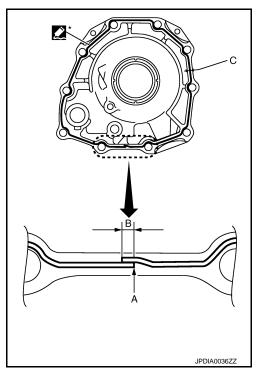
width (C)

Sealant : 0.4 – 1.0 mm (0.016 – 0.04 in)

height (C)

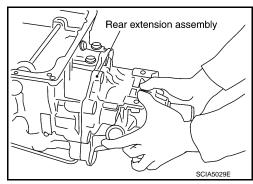
CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mounting surfaces.



vi. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case. CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



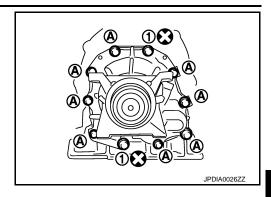
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

vii. Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to the specified torque.

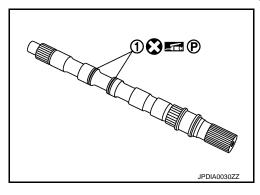
1 : Self-sealing bolt

A : Bolt

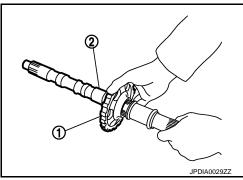


b. AWD

i. Install seal rings (1) to output shaft.

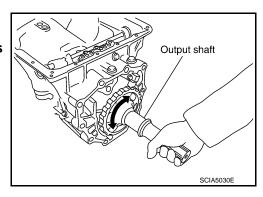


ii. Install parking gear (1) to output shaft (2).



iii. Install output shaft in transmission case. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

Н

K

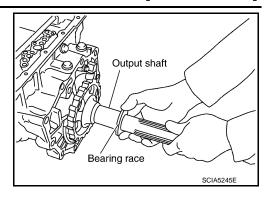
Ν

M

O

Ρ

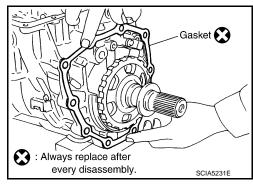
iv. Install bearing race to output shaft.



v. Install gasket onto transmission case.

CAUTION:

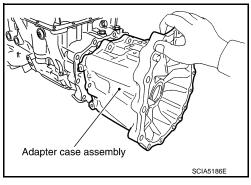
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mounting surfaces.
- · Never reuse gasket.



vi. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.

CAUTION:

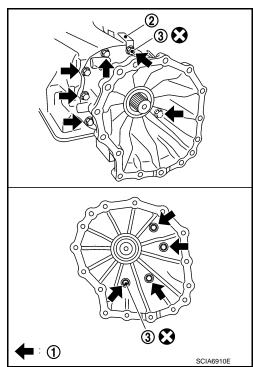
Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the adapter case assembly.



vii. Tighten adapter case assembly bolts (1) to the specified torque. [With bracket (2).]

3 : Self-sealing bolt

= : Bolt



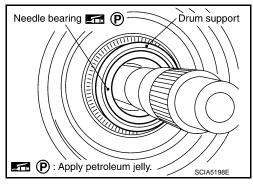
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

31. Install needle bearing in drum support.

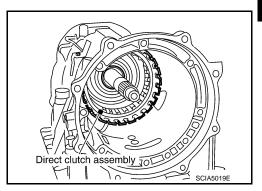
CAUTION:

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-213. "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".

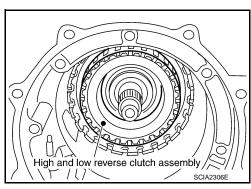


32. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake. **CAUTION:**

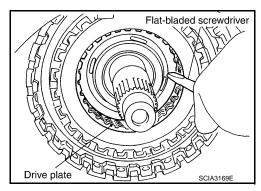
Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



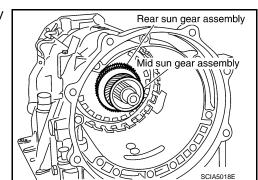
33. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.



34. Align the drive plate with a flat-bladed screwdriver.



35. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



TM-243 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35 C

Α

В

TM

Н

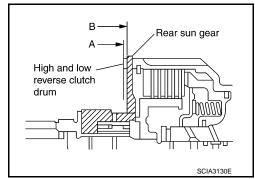
M

Ν

Ρ

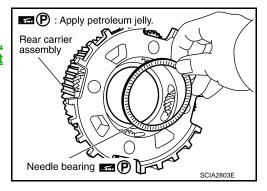
CAUTION:

Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



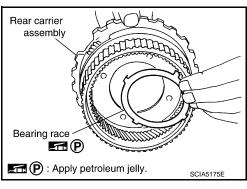
36. Install needle bearing to rear carrier assembly. CAUTION:

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.

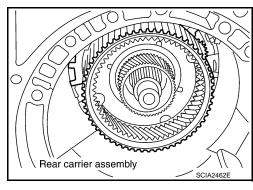


37. Install bearing race to rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.



38. Install rear carrier assembly to direct clutch drum.

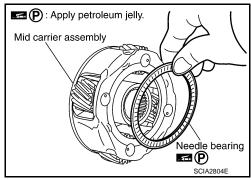


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

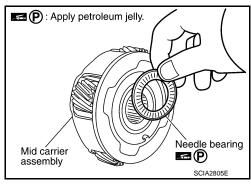
39. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-213. "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".

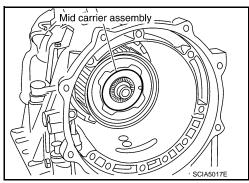


40. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

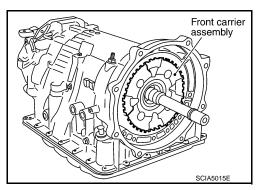
Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-213. "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".



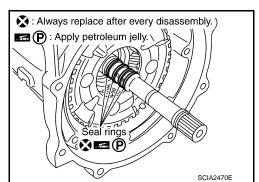
41. Install mid carrier assembly to rear carrier assembly.



42. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



43. Install seal rings to input clutch assembly.



Α

В

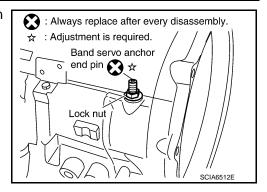
TΜ

Е

Н

Ν

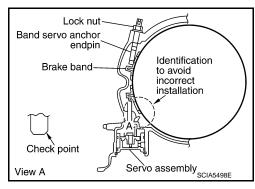
44. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut to transmission case.



45. Install brake band to transmission case.

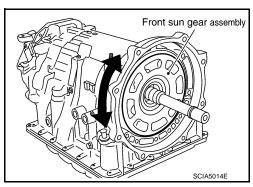
CAUTION:

Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.



46. Install front sun gear assembly to front carrier assembly. CAUTION:

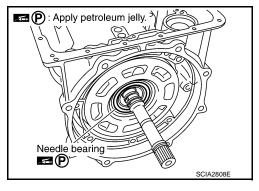
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



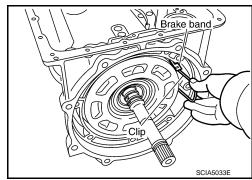
47. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.

CAUTION:

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.



48. Adjust brake band tilting using a clip so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.

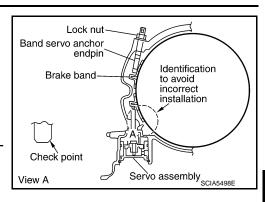


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 49. Adjust brake band.
- a. Loosen lock nut.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

: 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

- c. Back of band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to the specified torque.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

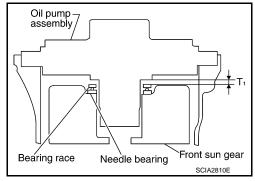
M

Ν

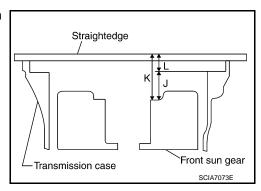
Α

В

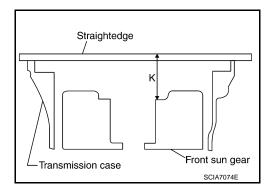
- 50. Adjustment of total end play.
 - Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
 - Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



a. Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



i. Measure dimension "K".



Р

Revision: 2009 August **TM-247** 2010 EX35

- ii. Measure dimension "L".
- iii. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

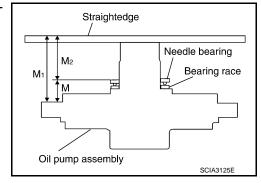
$$J = K - L$$

Il pump fitting surface of d needle bearing mating gear.

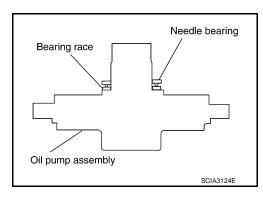
Front sun gear SCIA5352E

Straightedge

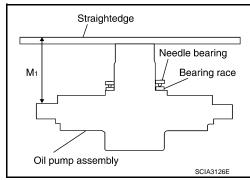
b. Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".



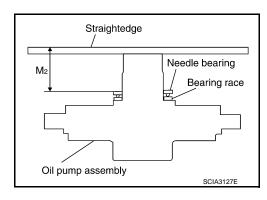
i. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



ii. Measure dimension "M1".



iii. Measure dimension "M2".



Needle bearing

Bearing race

SCIA2810E

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

iv. Calculate dimension "M".

"**M**" : Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.



Adjust total end play "T1".

 $T_1 = J - M$

Total end play "T1" : Refer to TM-276, "Total End Play".

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

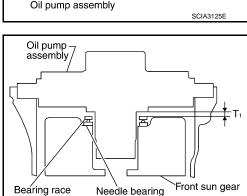
: Refer to TM-276, "Total End Play". **Bearing races**





53. Install oil pump assembly to transmission case. **CAUTION:**

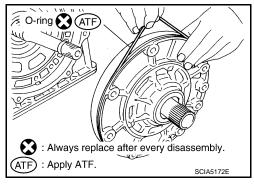
Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.

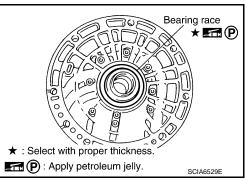


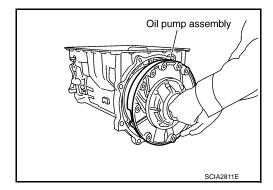
Straightedge

M₂

M₁





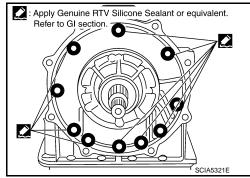


Р

TM-249 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

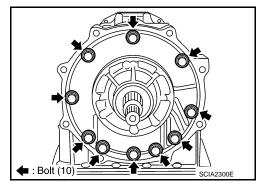
54. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-18</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>".) to oil pump assembly as shown in the figure. **CAUTION**:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the oil pump mounting bolts and oil pump mounting bolt mounting surfaces.

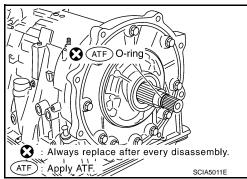


55. Tighten oil pump bolts to the specified torque. **CAUTION:**

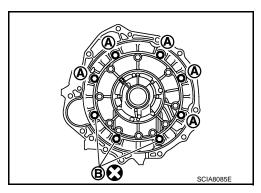
Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



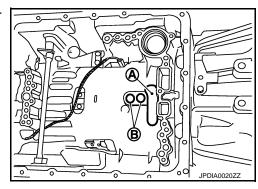
56. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly.



57. Install converter housing to transmission case, and then tighten converter housing bolts (A) and self-sealing bolt (B) to the specified torque.

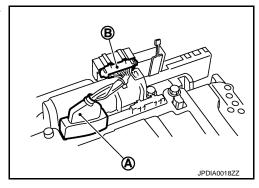


58. Make sure that brake band (A) does not close input speed sensor holes (B).

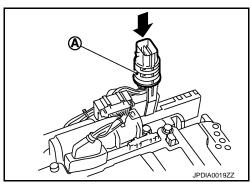


[5AT: RE5R05A]

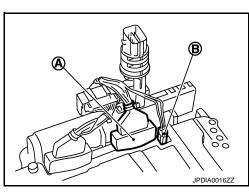
59. Connect TCM connector (A) and transmission range switch connector (B).



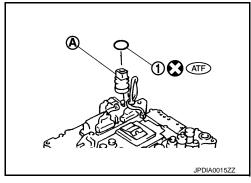
60. Install A/T assembly connector (A) to control valve with TCM.



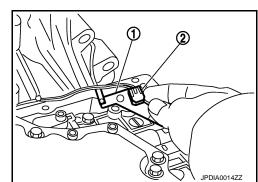
61. Connect TCM connectors (A) and (B).



62. Install O-ring (1) to A/T assembly connector (A).



63. Install bracket (1) to A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (2).



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

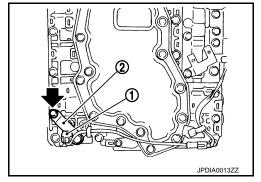
0

Ρ

64. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (1) [with bracket (2)] to control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque.

CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.



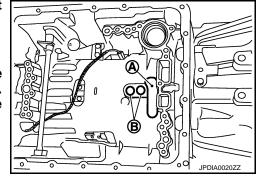
65. Install control valve with TCM to transmission case.

CAUTION:

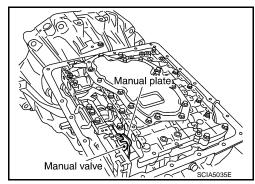
 Make sure that input speed sensor securely installs input speed sensor holes (B).

A : Brake band

- Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



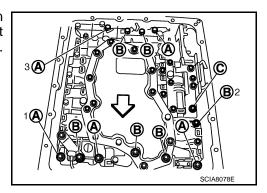
 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



66. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3), and then tighten other bolts. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque.



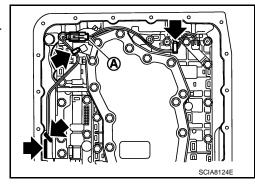
Bolt symbol	Α	В	С
Number of bolts	5	6	1
Length mm (in)	42 (1.65)	55 (2.17)	40 (1.57)
Tightening torque	7.9 (0.81, 70)		With ATF applied
N⋅m (km-g, in-lb)			7.9 (0.81, 70)



TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

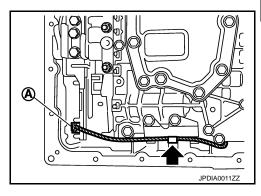
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 67. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
- 68. Engage terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips (←).



69. Connect output speed sensor connector (A).

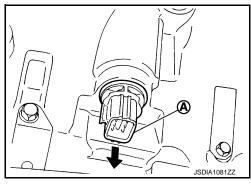
70. Engage output speed sensor harness with terminal clip (🖜).



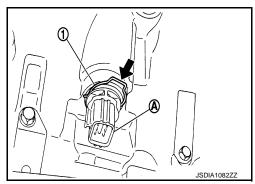
71. Pull down A/T assembly connector.

CAUTION:

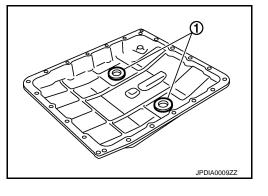
Be careful not to damage connector.



72. Install snap ring to A/T assembly connector.



73. Install magnets (1) to oil pan.



Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

С

TM

F

G

Н

|

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

74. Install oil pan gasket to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- · Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface.
- 75. Install oil pan (2) and clips (1) to transmission case.

<□ : Front

: Oil pan mounting bolt

CAUTION:

- Install it so that drain plug comes to the position as shown in the figure.
- Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan mounting surface.
- 76. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque.

<□ : Front

CAUTION:

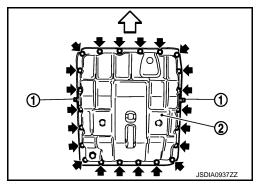
Never reuse oil pan mounting bolts.

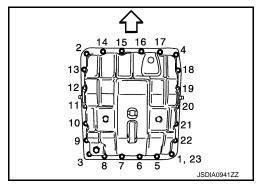
77. Install drain plug to oil pan. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque.

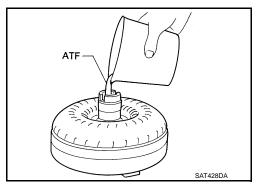
CAUTION:

Never reuse drain plug gasket.

- 78. Pour ATF into torque converter.
 - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of ATF is required for a new torque converter.
 - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of ATF as was drained.



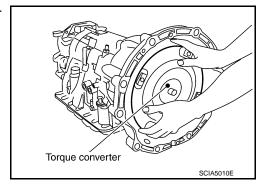




79. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

CAUTION:

Install torque converter while rotating it.



TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

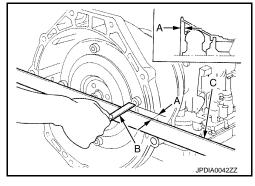
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

80. Measure dimension (A) to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

B : ScaleC : Straightedge

Dimension (A) : Refer to TM-276, "Torque Convert-

<u>er".</u>



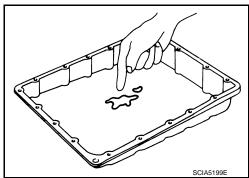
INFOID:0000000005171867

[5AT: RE5R05A]

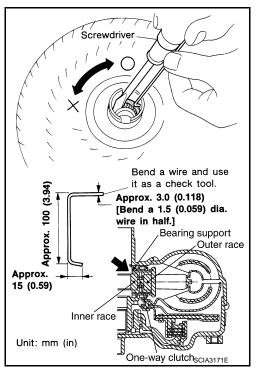
Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

- Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-148, "Cleaning".



- Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown at figure.
- 1. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- 2. When fixing bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using a screwdriver.
- Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

K

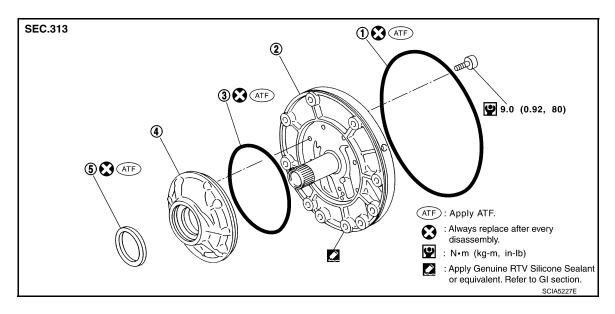
M

N

INFOID:0000000005171869

OIL PUMP

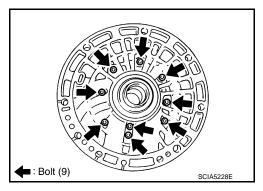
Exploded View



- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 3. O-ring

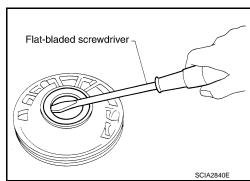
Disassembly

1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.

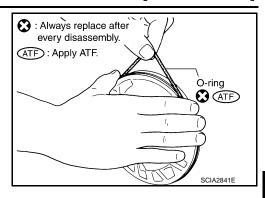


2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal with a flat-bladed screwdriver. **CAUTION:**

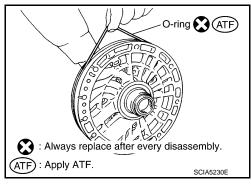
Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



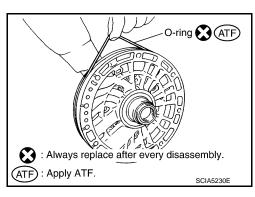
Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.

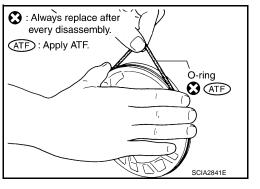


Assembly

Install O-ring to oil pump cover.

Install O-ring to oil pump housing.





0

TM-257 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35 В

Α

C

TM

Е

F

INFOID:0000000005171870

Н

K

L

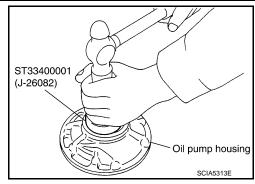
M

Ν

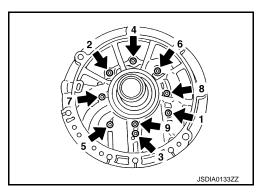
3. Using the drift, install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



- 4. Install oil pump housing to oil pump cover.
- 5. Tighten bolts (to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

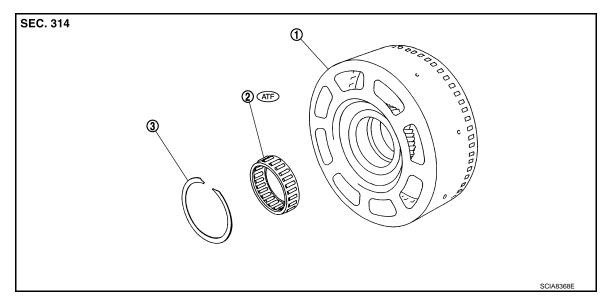


FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

[5AT: RE5R05A]

FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

Exploded View

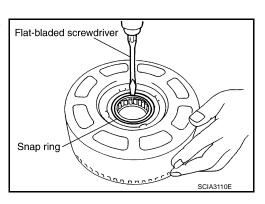


1. Front sun gear

- 2. 3rd one-way clutch
- 3. Snap ring

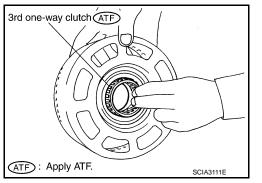
Disassembly

 Remove snap ring from front sun gear with a flat-bladed screwdriver.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.



Α

В

TM

C

Е

F

G

Н

INFOID:0000000005171872

J

K

_

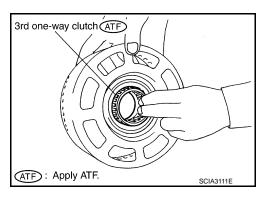
M

Ν

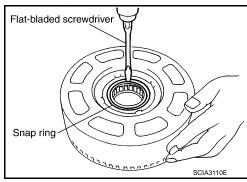
0

Assembly INFOID:0000000005171873

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch to front sun gear.



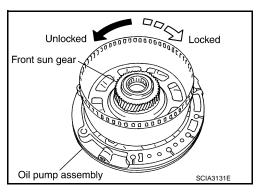
2. Install snap ring to front sun gear with a flat-bladed screwdriver.



- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

CAUTION:

If not as shown in figure, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



Inspection INFOID:0000000005171874

3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

 Front Sun Gear Snap Ring Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Front Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

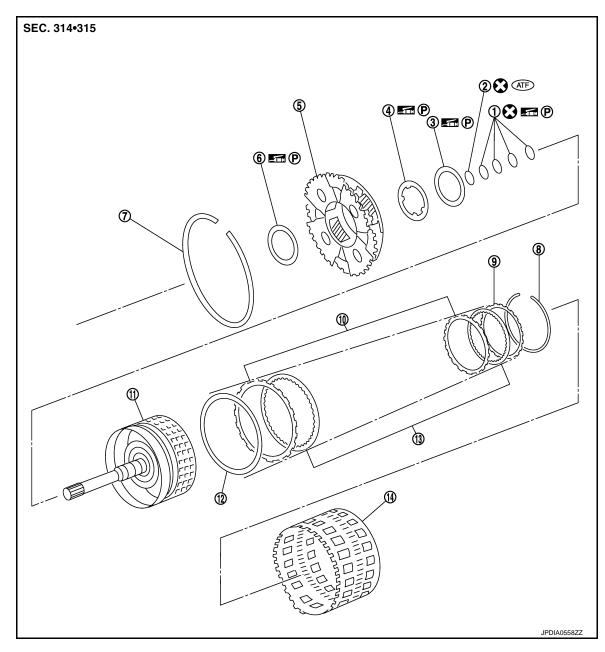
CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, REAR INTERNAL GEAR

Exploded View



- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Drive plate

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum
- 14. Rear internal gear
- Refer to GI-4. "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Dish plate

С

В

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM

Е

F

Н

ı

Κ

L

M

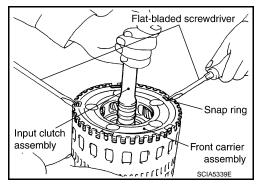
Ν

0

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

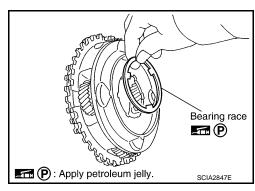
Disassembly INFOID:0000000005171876

- 1. Compress snap ring with two flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.

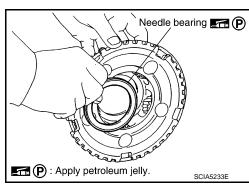


[5AT: RE5R05A]

4. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.

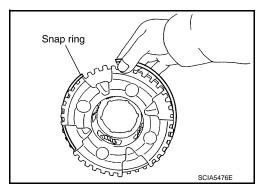


Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.



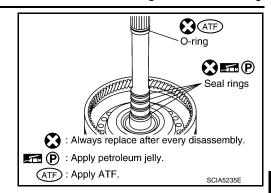
Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly. CAUTION:

Never expand snap ring excessively.

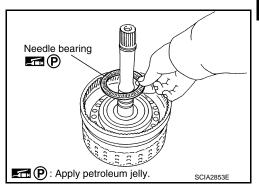


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

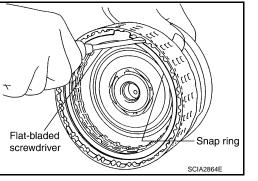
7. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



8. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



- Remove snap ring from input clutch drum with a flat-bladed screwdriver.
- 10. Remove drive plates, driven plates, dish plate and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



Assembly

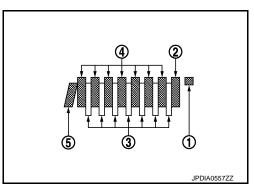
1. Install drive plates, driven plates, dish plate, retaining plate and snap ring to input clutch drum.

: Snap ring
 : Retaining plate
 : Drive plate
 : Driven plate
 : Dish plate

7 /7 : Drive plate / Driven plate



Check order of plates.



Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

С

TM

Е

G

Н

J

K

INFOID:0000000005171877

M

Ν

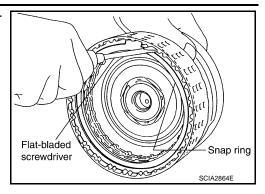
O

Ρ

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

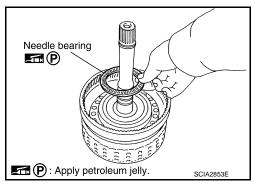
[5AT: RE5R05A]

Install snap ring to input clutch drum with a flat-bladed screwdriver.

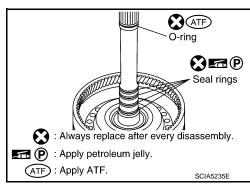


Install needle bearing to input clutch assembly. CAUTION:

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.

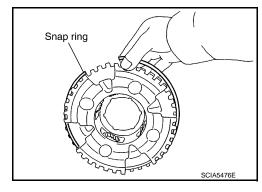


Install O-ring and seal rings to input clutch assembly.



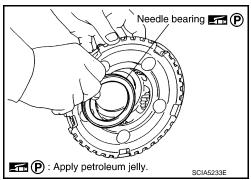
5. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.

Never expand snap ring excessively.



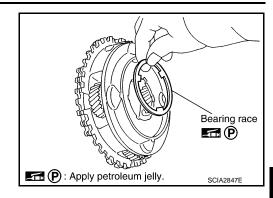
Install needle bearing to front carrier assembly. CAUTION:

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-213, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 7. Install bearing race to front carrier assembly.
- 8. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

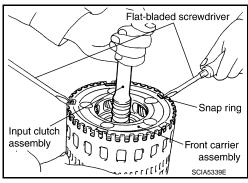
В

TM

Е

F

- 9. Compress snap ring with two flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 10. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



Inspection

Front Carrier Snap Ring
 Check for deformation, for

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

 Input Clutch Snap Ring Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

 Input Clutch Drive Plates and Driven Plates Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

 Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Dish Plate Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Front Carrier

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear internal gear.

INFOID:0000000005171878

Κ

L

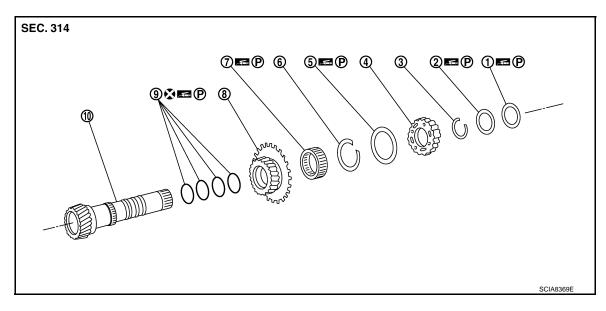
M

Ν

0

MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

Exploded View



- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 10. Mid sun gear

Disassembly

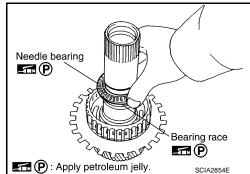
- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear

- 3. Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- Seal ring

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

•

1. Remove needle bearing and bearing race from high and low reverse clutch hub.



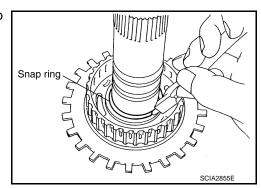
INFOID:0000000005171880

[5AT: RE5R05A]

2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly with pair of snap ring pliers.

CAUTION:

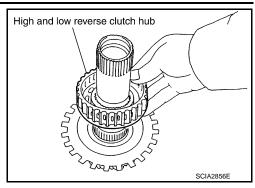
Never expand snap ring excessively.



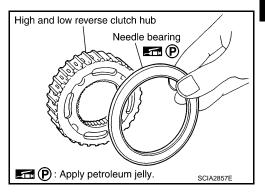
MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB [5AT: RE5R05A]

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

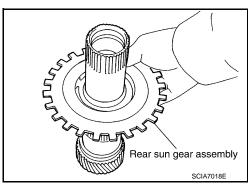
Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



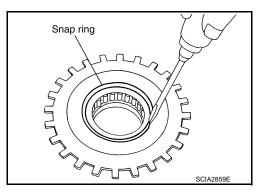
Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



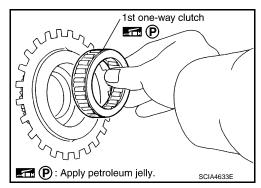
Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



Remove snap ring from rear sun gear with a flat-bladed screwdriver.



Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



TM-267 Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

C

В

Α

TM

Е

Н

K

M

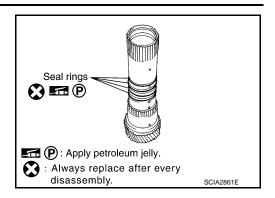
Ν

0

MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB [5AT: RE5R05A]

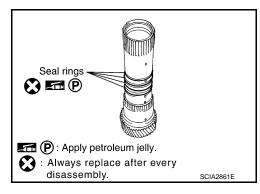
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.

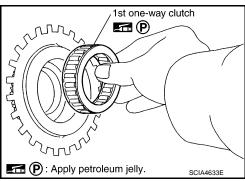


Assembly INFOID:0000000005171881

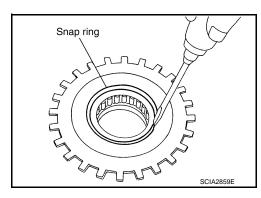
Install seal rings to mid sun gear.



Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear.



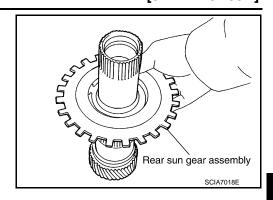
Install snap ring to rear sun gear with a flat-bladed screwdriver.



MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB [5AT: RE5R05A]

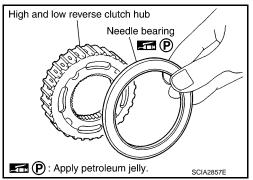
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.

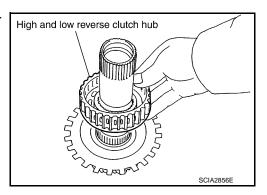


5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. **CAUTION:**

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-213. "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"



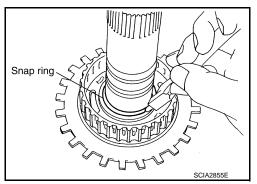
Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly with pair of snap ring

CAUTION:

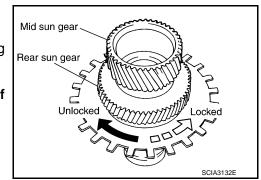
Never expand snap ring excessively.



- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

CAUTION:

If not as shown in the figure, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



Α

В

TM

F

Н

M

Ν

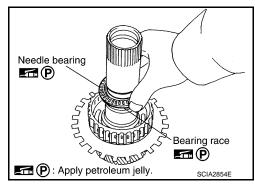
MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install needle bearing and bearing race to high and low reverse clutch hub.

CAUTION:

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Inspection INFOID:0000000005171882

 High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

1st One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

Rear Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

Н

K

L

M

Ν

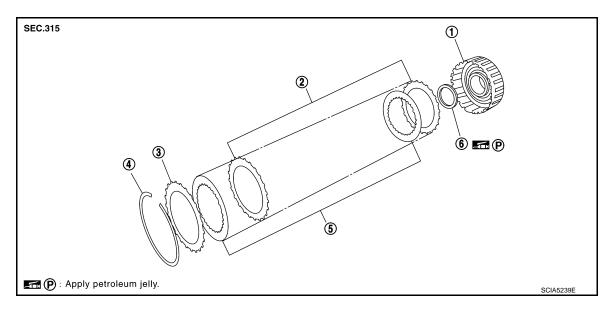
0

INFOID:0000000005171885

INFOID:0000000005171884

HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

Exploded View



- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum
- 2. Driven plate

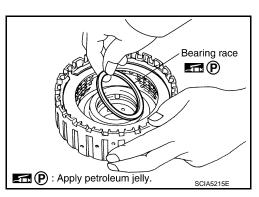
4. Snap ring

Drive plate

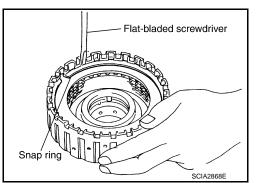
- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Bearing race

Disassembly

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- 2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum with a flat-bladed screwdriver.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



Assembly

Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and snap ring to high and low reverse clutch drum.
 CAUTION:

Revision: 2009 August **TM-271** 2010 EX35

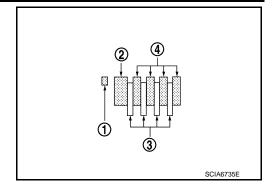
HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Check the order of plates.

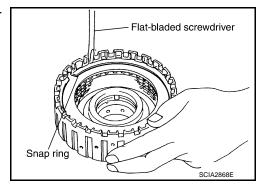
: Snap ring
 : Retaining plate
 : Drive plate
 : Driven plate

4/4 : Drive plate / Driven plate



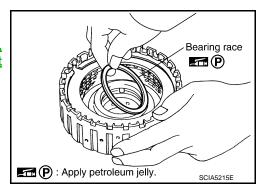
[5AT: RE5R05A]

2. Install snap ring to high and low reverse clutch drum with a flatbladed screwdriver.



Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum. CAUTION:

Check the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>, <u>"Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.



Inspection INFOID:0000000005171886

Check the following, and replace transmission assembly if necessary.

- High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
- High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

INFOID:0000000005171887

DIRECT CLUTCH

Exploded View

SEC.315 4 JSDIA0969ZZ

- Direct clutch drum 1.
- Retaining plate

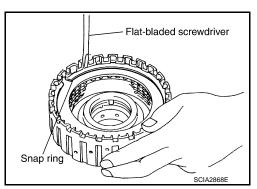
- Dish plate 2.
- Snap ring

- 3. Driven plate
- 6. Drive plate

Disassembly

Remove snap ring from direct clutch drum with a flat-bladed 1. screwdriver.

2. Remove drive plates, driven plates, dish plate and retaining plates from direct clutch drum.



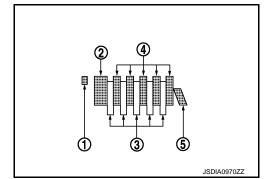
Assembly INFOID:0000000005171889

Install drive plates, driven plates, dish plate, retaining plates and snap ring to direct clutch drum. **CAUTION:**

Check the order of plates.

1 : Snap ring 2 : Retaining plate 3 : Drive plate 4 : Driven plate 5 : Dish plate

5/5 : Drive plate / Driven plate



TM-273

В

Α

TΜ

C

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000005171888

K

M

Р

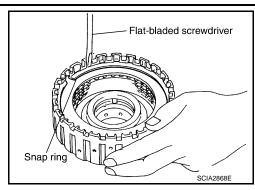
Revision: 2009 August 2010 EX35

DIRECT CLUTCH

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Install snap ring to direct clutch drum with a flat-bladed screwdriver.



Inspection INFOID:0000000005171890

Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

- Direct Clutch Snap Ring Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

 • Direct Clutch Drive Plates and Driven Plates
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Direct Clutch Dish Plate and Retaining Plates Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000005171891

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Applied model Automatic transmission model		VQ35HR engine	
		2WD	AWD
		RE5R05A	
Transmission model code number	er	3FX3C	3FX3E
Stall torque ratio		1.74 : 1	
Transmission gear ratio	1st	3.8	42
	2nd	2.353	
	3rd	1.529	
	4th	1.000	
	5th	0.839	
	Reverse	2.765	
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSA	N Matic S ATF ^{*1}
Fluid capacity		10.3 liter (10-7/8 US	S qt, 9-1/8 Imp qt)*2

CAUTION:

- . If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- *1: Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- *2: The fluid capacity is the reference value. Check the fluid level with A/T fluid level gauge.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:0000000005171892	

Throttle position				Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH))		
Throttle position	D1→D2	D2→D3	D3→D4	D4→D5	D5→D4	D4→D3	D3→D2	D2→D1
Full throttle	70 – 74	114 – 122	172 – 182	246 – 256	242 – 252	157 – 167	98 – 106	43 – 47
	(44 – 45)	(71 – 75)	(107 – 113)	(153 – 159)	(151 – 156)	(98 – 103)	(61 – 65)	(27 – 29)
Half throttle	47 – 51	77 – 83	100 – 108	167 – 175	137 – 145	63 – 71	32 – 38	7 – 11
	(30 – 31)	(48 – 51)	(63 – 67)	(104 – 108)	(86 – 90)	(40 – 44)	(20 – 23)	(5 – 6)

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000005171893

Throttle position	Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)
Tillottie position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	57 - 65 (36 - 40)	54 - 62 (34 - 38)
Half throttle	167 – 175 (104 – 108)	137 – 145 (86 – 90)

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000005171894

Stall speed	2,700 – 3,000 rpm

Revision: 2009 August **TM-275** 2010 EX35

С

Α

В

IM

_

F

G

Н

J

1/

L

. //

Ν

0

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[5AT: RE5R05A] Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
Linginio opoca	"R" position	"D" and "M" positions	
At idle speed	425 – 465 (4.4 – 4.7, 62 – 67)	379 – 428 (3.9 – 4.3, 55 – 62)	
At stall speed	1,605 – 1,950 (16.4 – 19.8, 233 – 282)	1,310 – 1,500 (13.4 – 15.3, 190 – 217)	

Input Speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000005171896

INFOID:0000000005171895

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Input speed sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	1.3 kHz
Input speed sensor 2	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	1.3 KHZ

Output Speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000005171897

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Output speed sensor	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 Hz

Reverse Brake

INFOID:0000000005171898

Number of drive plates		6	
Number of driven plates		6	
Clearance mm (in) Standard		0.7 – 1.1 (0.028 – 0.043)	
Thickness of retaining plates mm (in)		4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	

Total End Play

INFOID:0000000005171899

Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	0.8 (0.031) 1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055) 1.6 (0.063) 1.8 (0.071)
-------------------	--

Torque Converter

INFOID:0000000005171900

Distance between end of converter housing and torque converter mm (in)	25.0 (0.98)
,	